WILLIAM B. LEES, RPA, Newsletter Editor, Cultural Resource Analysts, Inc., 151 Walton Ave., Lexington, KY 40508 U.S.A.

# **Index**

President's Corner

# **President's Corner**

Thank You from the Jelks	3
Future SHA Conferences	3
Comments from the Editor	. 3
New NEH Challenge Grants	3
2005 SHA Workshops, York	4
Candidates for SHA '04 Elections	5
Images of the Past	5
Current Publications	6
Maryland Collections Catalogs	5
New National Register Listings	5
Correction Noted	5
Correction Noted	8
Mark Your Calendar!	9
SHA Conference Planning (Photo)	.10
Discount on SHA-Florida Books	
SHA Student Paper Competition	. 10
Public Education and Info Committee	. 1
Heritage Conference Announcement	
Winterthur Research Fellowships	. 12
Gender and Minority Affairs	. 13
Birth of Caribbean Conference	. 13
Birth of Caribbean Conference	. 14
Industrial Processes Conference	. 14
CHAT Conference 2004	
Death Notice: William G. Buckles	. 16
NAGPRA Committee Appointments	
Colonial Chesapeake Archaeology	.17
Current Research	
Australia	. 12
Europe	18
Mexico, Central & South America	. 18
Underwater News Worldwide	19
U.S.AAlaska	. 2
U.S.ACentral Plains	2
U.S.AMid-Atlantic	20
U.S.APacific West	
U.S.ASoutheast	
U.S.A Southwest	
Excavations at Middleburg, Flanders	. 22
Guide to Higher Education	. 34
Minutes: Board Meeting 7 January	. 60
Minutes: Annual Business Meeting	. 64
Minutes: Board Meeting 10 January	. 67
FY 2003 Financial Audit	. 68

# William Moss

I would like to thank Newsletter Editor William Lees for accepting to serve another three-year term beginning January 2005. Bill has guided us through a seamless transition following Norm Barka's retirement from this position and has continued to produce a quality newsletter in a timely manner. The Society owes Bill a debt of gratitude for his commitment and hard work. I would also like to express the board of directors' appreciation for the enthusiasm and dedication of our editor-designate, Rebecca Allen, in the Editor's transition. SHA's publications are essential pillars of the society's mission and raison d'être; we offer our full support to both Ronn Michael and Rebecca in the pro-

# DUES INCREASE AND OTHER FINANCIAL MATTERS

The next matter for discussion is somewhat more contentious and may open the door to some controversy, if not outright dissatisfaction from parts of the membership. Others, certainly the vast majority, will recognize that the board has made difficult but sound decisions.

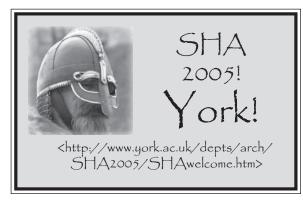
At the beginning of 2004, I identified re-

sponsible stewardship and the financial health of the Society as critical issues for SHA's immediate future. As you will recall from the spring *Newsletter*, three priorities were identified for this year: procuring the services of a new business office supplier; preparing the 2005 conference in York; and managing SHA's finances soundly. The first priority has been met, as you read in the summer *Newsletter*. Indeed, our new headquarters is func-

tioning very efficiently and to the satisfaction of the board. Management Solution Plus's personnel are competent, personable, and thorough, and it is a pleasure working with them. Actions regarding the second priority, the York conference, are firmly under way. You have been receiving many concrete manifestations of this throughout the year from headquarters and from Harold Mytum and his team. The preliminary program is being prepared as I write this column, and it is possible to say that we will have an impressive number of sessions and papers. Attendance figures should be equally large. Come to York and see the results for yourself! The third priority, as you will see below, is now squarely on the table. The board and I, with the able counsel of our headquarters staff, believe we have brought SHA's financial situation under control. You may judge by the following actions that were adopted unanimously at the mid-year meeting (our first meeting in our new headquarters) in Rockville, MD, on 27 June.

As you know from your own experience, responsible financial management consists of three things: obtaining reliable informa-

Continued on Page 2



## President's Corner

Continued from Page 1

tion for making sound judgments, reducing expenses, and increasing income.

We are now receiving reliable and consistent information from headquarters personnel. Surprisingly, membership entitlements (*Journal*, *Newsletter*, annual conference, political and professional representations, management services, among other things) cost more—considerably more—than each member pays through annual dues or other financial charges. This has been the case for several years now, and the situation cannot last much longer without bringing on the ruin of the Society. For example, our annual meeting has almost always been a great success in terms of scien-

tific content, member satisfaction, and memorable experiences. However, only two conferences over the past six years have generated profits for the Society. We have lost substantial amounts on two other occasions, and this has occurred despite considerable effort, competent judgment, and exemplary dedication from volunteer organizers.

The board of directors thus voted to increase dues for 2005. You will be asking, as did we, what else can be done? Can we find other sources of revenue? Can we reduce costs? How may we increase the efficiency of operations? We considered all of these alternatives, acted on them, and came to unanimous decisions in every case.

Regular members will now pay \$125.00, an increase of 38 percent. Student membership dues will go up by a similar percent-

age, to \$70.00, while joint/adjunct and institutional rates will rise by a third, to \$40.00 and \$200.00 respectively. Retired members will see their dues climb to \$75.00. A joint task group combining the Finance and the Membership committees has been charged with looking at the fee structure and the possibility of future increases. Despite these dues increases, the budget adopted by the board will once again require the conversion of assets.

What other sources of revenue are available? Donations are one possibility. Past-President Julia King, following her success of last year, is soliciting contributions from companies, institutions, and individuals sharing our goals or wishing to participate in activities such as the annual meeting. Also, fees for the upcoming conference have been adjusted to cover the real cost of events. We have at the same time defended our members' financial well-being by negotiating suitable rates for services that you must include in your own expenses, particularly room rates at conference hotels. Our investment portfolio is healthy and, unlike other organizations similar to SHA, we did not suffer from the stock market shocks of the past few years.

How did we cut costs on 27 June? Firstly, the cost of board activities will be reduced. As was the case this year, mid-year meetings will be held at our headquarters, thus reducing staff travel and associated board travel costs. An allocation will be given for board attendance at the annual meeting in 2005: an amount of \$1,000.00 will be available for each board member's travel and hotel if they wish to avail themselves of it (some have already declined). In the past, the full cost of board members' hotel and travel expenditures for attendance at the annual meeting was paid by the Society. Secondly, beginning in 2005, you will receive three newsletters, as issues three and four will be combined into one document. The Newsletter editor is studying dates for mailing the new three-issue Newsletter in order to have them correspond to other required mailings to the membership, such as the call for papers and the preliminary program for the annual meeting, or the notification of candidates and ballots for the election process. Combining entitlement mailings to members with the Newsletter should reduce postage costs substantially.

The board also looked at ways of increasing general efficiency. One measure adopted is to encourage members to pay their annual dues at the beginning of the fiscal year rather than at the end. For this purpose, any member renewing after January 31 of each year will only receive entitlements for the period following reception of his or her payment. Should that member wish to receive the *Jour-*

### Published Quarterly

Subscription Rate: Individual: Adjunct (\$30), Student (\$50), Regular (\$95), Friend (\$150), Developer (\$200), Benefactor (\$300), Life (\$3,000); Organizational: Institution (\$105). All U.S. Funds

**Newsletter Editor:** William B. Lees, RPA Copy Editor: Daniel McNaughton

#### **Special News Editors:**

Archaeological Conservation Forum: Judy Logan

Employment Opportunities: Cassandra Michaud

Current Publications: Charles Ewen Public Education and Information Committee: Diana Wall Images of the Past: Robert Schuyler

#### **Current Research Editors:**

Africa: Kenneth Kelly Asia: Edward W. Tennant Australia: Alasdair Brooks Canada-Atlantic: Robert Ferguson Canada-Ontario: Jon Jouppien Canada-Prairie: Jennifer Hamilton Canada-Québec: Allison Bain Canada-Western: Rod J. Heitzmann Caribbean/Bermuda: Norman F. Barka Europe: Paul Courtney Mexico, Central & South America: Pedro Paulo Funari Middle East: Uzi Baram Underwater (Worldwide): Toni Carrell U.S.A.-Alaska: Doreen Cooper U.S.A.-Central Plains: William Hunt, Jr. U.S.A.-Gulf States: Kathleen H. Cande U.S.A.-Mid-Atlantic: Ben Resnick U.S.A.-Midwest: Lynn L.M. Evans

U.S.A.-Northeast: David Starbuck

States: Steven G. Baker

U.S.A.-Northern Plains & Mountain

U.S.A.-Pacific Northwest:
Douglas C. Wilson
U.S.A.-Pacific West: Sannie K. Osborn
U.S.A.-Southeast: Alfred Woods
U.S.A.-Southwest: Michael R. Polk

Editorial Address: The Society for Historical Archaeology Newsletter, c/o William B. Lees, Cultural Resource Analysts, Inc., 151 Walton Avenue, Lexington, KY 40508. Email to:

### <shanews@crai-ky.com>

Business Address: 15245 Shady Grove Road, Ste. 130, Rockville, MD 20850 Phone 301-990-2454; Fax 301-990-9771; Email <hq@sha.org> (New Subscriptions, Changes of Address, Subscription Fulfillment Matters)

#### 2004

The Society for Historical Archaeology 3rd Class Postage Paid

The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of the American National Standards for Information Sciences--Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials, ANSIZ39.48-1984.

nal or the Newsletter for the period before the date of their renewal, he or she will have to pay the cost charged to non-members for those issues. This will encourage members to renew their membership in a timely manner and allow the Society to receive monies in advance of expenditures rather than after having made them. It will also cover the cost of shipping and handling orders on an individual basis, for handling each one as they trickle in is both inefficient and costly for the Society. Headquarters will be looking at other measures designed to increase efficiency, so these efforts will be continuous. Committee chairs will also be asked to propose measures to boost the efficiency and control the cost of activities under their re-

All in all, these are stringent measures that had to be taken without delay, and more will be required in the near future. The board and I hope you understand the underlying need for these actions. I personally am not immune from your ire, as Canada has signed extradition treaties with many of the countries represented in SHA's membership. You can come and get me! I nonetheless count on your continued adhesion to the mission and objectives of the Society for Historical Archaeology.

# Thank You . . . from the Jelks

To friends and colleagues who have contributed to the Ed and Judy Jelks Travel Fund: We want to express our deep appreciation for your support in helping get this fund up and going. And to the students who have applied for a travel grant from the fund, we wish you good luck! We look forward to meeting the two awardees in York, England, in January.

Ed and Judy Jelks

# Future SHA Conferences:

2006 Sacramento, CA

2007 Jamestown/Williamsburg, VA

# Comments from the Editor

### William B. Lees

As you have read in President William Moss' column in this issue, the SHA is emerging on the right side of some serious challenges that we have faced over the past several years. These have been very difficult years for the board of directors, but I am proud to have served alongside the other officers and directors during this period because of the serious, well-reasoned determination that they have brought to the table. I am extremely optimistic about the future of the SHA, and have willingly agreed to extend my tenure as *Newsletter* editor for another term, ending at the 2008 conference, wherever that may be!

As *Newsletter* editor I proposed some changes for 2005 that are designed to help reduce costs. First is what I hope to be a temporary move: the combination of the fall and winter 2005 issues into a single volume. While the number of pages printed in 2005 may actually increase because of other initiatives, the savings in postage by having three rather than four mailings will be substantial.

Also directed at reducing postage is the scheduling of 2005 *Newsletter* issues to allow important annual conference information to be published in the *Newsletter* rather than being distributed as a separate mailing. I hope this will become a permanent change in the way we do business. The Call for Papers is to be published in the spring issue and will be in your hands during March, and the Registration Materials and Preliminary Program will be published in the combined fall/winter issue, to be in your hands during September. Deadlines have been adjusted accordingly and can be found on the back cover of this issue.

We continue to discuss the future of the *Newsletter* in terms of format and electronic delivery. Production of an e-newsletter for delivery via email or as a download from our Web site would certainly result in substantial savings in printing and postage, but whether the membership is ready for a change of this sort remains the question. A change in format, transforming the *Newsletter* to more of a magazine as some other organizations have, has also been tossed about though not with incredible excitement. I am hopeful that the next survey of the membership will put some hard numbers next to these issues.

Until then, keep sending in the news, especially news on your current research!

# New NEH Challenge Grants

The National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) counts archaeology among the core disciplines in its federal authorizing legislation. NEH therefore invites programs in U.S. historical archaeology to submit applications for support though a new funding opportunity, "We the People Challenge Grants in United States History, Institutions, and Culture." These grants can provide up to \$1 million in federal funds for construction and renovation projects, the acquisition of resources for humanities scholarship, and the establishment of endowments that generate ongoing funds for faculty and staff positions, scholarships and fellowships, lecture and museum exhibition programs, and a variety of research and educational initiatives. The deadline for the submission of applications is 1 February 2005. Guidelines and application forms are posted on the Web at <www.neh.gov>.

These grants are part of a broad, NEH-wide initiative to strengthen the teaching, study, and understanding of American history and culture (<www.wethepeople.gov>). The "We the People Challenge Grants" expand upon the broader initiative by focusing on programs that advance knowledge of the founding principles of the United States in their full historical and institutional context.

Although these grants are new, a few previously funded NEH challenge grants have been designated "We the People projects," and can therefore offer a sense of what these new awards might entail. For example, the Thomas Jefferson Foundation in Charlottesville, VA, received a grant to endow program-related salaries, educational and public outreach, and technology needs in its Digital Archaeological Archive of Chesapeake Slavery (<www.daacs.org>), a Web-based initiative fostering intersite, comparative archaeological research on slavery in the greater Chesapeake region. At Fort Ticonderoga in New York (<a href="http://">http://</a> www.fort-ticonderoga.org>), a "We the People Challenge Grant" provided an endowment for staff positions and restoration of the 18th-century Magasin du Roi (King's Storehouse), which will now serve as a yearround education center.

For further information about these and other NEH grants for historical archaeology, contact: Frederick A. Winter, Office of Challenge Grants, National Endowment for the Humanities, 1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Room 420, Washington, DC 20506. Phone: 202-606-8287/8309; fax: 202-606-8579, email: <fwinter@neh.gov>.

# **2005 SHA Workshops:** York, England

William Updike

I first would like to thank all the presenters and participants that made our 2004 workshops a success. Also, I want to thank those who have been willing to lead workshops for 2005 and Dr. Harold Mytum who has been incredibly helpful in directing me to possible presenters. I am more than willing to entertain any offers to lead workshops in 2006 (Sacramento, CA). If you have an idea, or know someone with an idea, please contact me, William D. Updike, Cultural Resource Analysts, Inc., 3556 Teays Valley Rd., Hurricane, WV, 25526; phone: 304-562-7233, email: <wupdike@crai-ky.com>.

The descriptions of the workshops for the York meeting are provided below. For the 2005 meeting, workshops will include geophysics, conservation of archaeological materials, and electronic publication and digital archiving. Look for schedule and cost information in the conference registration packet. I look forward to seeing you in York.

# **Geophysics Workshop**

Workshop leader: Dr. Armin Schmidt

Geophysical surveys are often used in advance of archaeological projects. They can help to find the exact location of a site, to clarify internal structures and layouts so that a subsequent excavation can be targeted with "surgical precision," or to provide a detailed record without any such damage (e.g., for CRM purposes). In order to incorporate geophysical surveys into an archaeological project it is important for archaeologists to understand the capabilities and limitations of the available techniques.

This workshop will provide a brief introduction to the process of archaeological geophysical surveys. Starting with an overview of the different techniques a series of relevant case studies will be presented. Participants will then have the opportunity for some hands-on experience with commonly used equipment and a brief introduction to data processing. The workshop will be rounded off with a presentation on reporting and archiving standards.

The workshop will be delivered by the Department of Archaeological Sciences of the University of Bradford which has pioneered archaeological geophysics in the UK and is running the only degree program dedicated to this subject (M.Sc. in Archaeological Prospection).

The workshop leader, Dr. Armin Schmidt, is Honorary Secretary for the International Society for Archaeological Prospection, Associate Editor for the journal *Archaeological Prospection* and project leader for several national and international archaeo-geophysical survey campaigns.

# The Conservation of Archaeological Materials: Current Challenges and Opportunities

Organized by Jim Spriggs, Head of Conservation, York Archaeological Trust

The theme of "Continuity and Change" is as applicable to the field of conservation as it is to the arena of historical archaeology. Over the years new treatment techniques have been adopted, old methods have been analyzed and tested, and ethical positions revisited and revised. This workshop will study some of the current challenges facing conservators and archaeologists and will examine the opportunities that these situations present.

This daylong workshop will be divided into three sections. The morning will be devoted to exploring the theme of "Sulphur Sickness in Treated Wood: Object, Treatment, or Environment?" and will focus on some of the recent research focused on understanding and combating the degradative effects of sulphur on historic shipwrecks, such as the *Vasa*. The afternoon session will be divided into two sections of interest to both conservators and archaeologists. The first section will investigate the relationship between "Metal Detecting, Conservation, and the UK Portable Antiquities Scheme" while the second will examine "Marine Archaeology, Management, and Conservation: U.S. and UK Perspectives."

# Electronic Publication and Our Digital Inheritance: Making the Most of the Medium for a Last Contribution

Course leaders:

Dr. William Kilbride, Assistant Director, Archaeology Data Service; Judith

Winters, Editor, Internet Archaeology

This workshop will review a decade of experience in using the Internet to disseminate and publish archaeological research. Based on the work of two York-based archaeological initiatives that exploit Web technologies, participants will have the opportunity to explore the challenges and opportunities of electronic publishing. Issues such as longevity, digital curation, and professionalism on the Web will be examined. While traditional values associated with paper publication, such as peer review, are vital to the success of electronic publications, novel issues of resource discovery and data standards are also becoming critical. A mix of presentations and demonstrations will give participants the opportunity for discussion throughout, thus laying foundations for continued developments in the electronic publication of historical archaeology.

# Candidates for SHA '04 Election

At its mid-year meeting on 27 June 2004, the Society for Historical Archaeology's board of directors approved the following slate for the upcoming 2004 election. The Advisory Council on Underwater Archaeology has also provided its slate of 2004 ACUA candidates. Biographical information and position statements will be distributed with the ballots late summer/early fall.

#### For SHA President-Elect:

John Broadwater (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration)

Douglas Scott (National Park Service)

**Board of Directors** (two positions available): Joseph W. Joseph (New South Associates)

Terry Klein (SRI Foundation)

Dana McGowan (Jones and Stokes Associates, Inc.)

Michael Trimble (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers)

# Nominations and Elections Committee (two positions):

Anna Agbe-Davies (DePaul University) James Bruseth (Texas Historical Commission)

Susan Langley (Maryland Historical Trust)

Donald J. Weir (Commonwealth Cultural Resources Group, Inc.)

# Advisory Council on Underwater Archaeology (three positions):

Mark Staniforth (Flinders University of South Australia)

Della Scott-Ireton (Florida Bureau of Archaeological Research)

Dorrick Gray (Kingston, Jamaica)

John Gribble (South African Heritage Resources Agency)

Dolores Elkin (Instituto Nacional de Antropología)

Felipe V. Castro (Texas A&M University)

During this election, SHA members will elect the Society's first two-year president. In this transition phase, the successful candidate will serve the first year of his term as president-elect and the second two years as president. The position of immediate past president will be eliminated.

The 2004 SHA Nominations and Elections Committee consists of Julia A. King (immediate past president), Judy Bense and Mike Polk (retiring directors), and Rebecca Allen and Tom Wheaton (elected from the membership). The ACUA Nominations Committee was chaired by Toni Carrell.

# **Images of the Past**

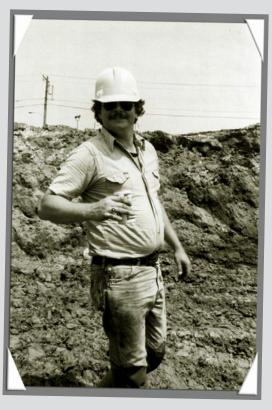
THE TIMES ... THEY HAVE CHANGED

Come gather 'round people
Wherever you roam
And admit that the waters
Around you have grown
And accept it that soon
You'll be drenched to the bone.
If your time to you
Is worth savin'
Then you better start swimmin'
Or you'll sink like a stone
For the times they are a-changin'.
Bob Dylan, 1964

This photo of Daniel G. Roberts came with this explanation, "Here's a photo from my 'redneck years' exercising my right arm with a can of Bud on-site (but after work hours) in the summer of 1979 at the Market Street East/Commuter Tunnel urban renewal project area in Philadelphia."

Dan is Vice President and Director of the Cultural Resources Department of John Milner Associates. He

has been associated with JMA since 1976, and has had a distinguished career in historical archaeology. He currently serves on the board of directors of the Society for Historical Archaeology.



(Photo by Betty Cosans-Zebooker)



This photo of William B. Lees was added because of a similar theme: a cold beer (Schlitz in this case) on site after the day's work is done. Lees serves on the SHA board with Roberts, and is a Vice President at Cultural Resource Analysts, Inc. This image

was taken by an unknown photographer at the Limerick Plantation site on the East Branch of the Cooper River, near Charleston, SC, in 1978. Lees directed the Limerick Plantation Project for the South Carolina Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology, then headed by Dr. Robert L. Stevenson.

Roberts and Lees agree: this business practice belongs in the past!

# **Current Publications**

# Compiled by Charles Ewen

Below are listed publications received for review in *Historical Archaeology* since publication of the last *Newsletter* and those previously listed publications still in need of a reviewer. If you are interested in reviewing one of these publications please contact me at the address below or via email at: <shareviews@mail.ecu.edu>. Publishers and authors are encouraged to send new titles of potential interest to Prof. Charles Ewen, SHA Reviews Editor, Department of Anthropology, East Carolina University, Greenville, NC 27858. Please be sure to include price and ordering information.

### Received for Review Since the Last Newsletter

Cohen, Getzel M., and Martha Sharp Joukowsky (editors)

2004 Breaking Ground: Pioneering Women Archaeologists. University of Michigan Press: Ann Arbor. 571 pp. Order: <a href="https://www.press.umich.edu">www.press.umich.edu</a>; \$75.00 cloth.

De Boer, Trent

2004 Shovel Bum: Comix of Archaeological Field Life. AltaMira Press: Walnut Creek, CA. 140 pp. Order: <www.altamirapress.com>; \$22.95 paper.

De Cunzo, Lu Ann

2004 A Historical Archaeology of Delaware: People, Contexts, and the Cultures of Agriculture. University of Tennessee Press: Knoxville. 504 pp. Order: <a href="http://utpress.org">http://utpress.org</a>; \$48.00 cloth.

King, Thomas F.

2004 Cultural Resource Laws and Practice, 2nd edition. AltaMira Press: Walnut Creek, CA. 384 pp. Order: <a href="https://www.altamirapress.com">www.altamirapress.com</a>; \$26.95 paper.

Read, William A.

2003 Florida Place Names of Indian Origin and Seminole Personal Names. University of Alabama Press: Chicago. 112 pp. Order: University of Alabama Press, Chicago Distribution Center, 110360 S. Langley, Chicago, IL 60628; \$16.95 paper.

Rotman, Deborah L., and Ellen-Rose Savulis (editors)

2003 *Shared Spaces and Divided Places: Material Dimensions of Gender Relations and the American Historical Landscape.* University of Tennessee Press: Knoxville. 272 pp. Order: <a href="http://utpress.org/">http://utpress.org/</a>; \$39.95 cloth.

Small, Nora P.

2003 Beauty & Convenience: Architecture and Order in the New Republic. University of Tennessee Press: Knoxville. 188 pp. Order: <a href="http://utpress.org">http://utpress.org</a>; \$29.95 cloth.

Wallace, Jennifer

2004 Digging the Dirt: The Archaeological Imagination. Duckworth: Dulles, VA. 220 pp. Order: <www.internationalpubmarket.com>; \$25.00 paper.

Wilkinson, T. J.

2004 Archaeological Landscapes of the Near East: a Fundamental Contribution to the Field. University of Arizona Press: Tucson. 250 pp. 32 halftones, 97 line illustrations. Order: <a href="https://www.uapress.arizona.edu">www.uapress.arizona.edu</a>; \$70.00 cloth, \$35.00 paper.

# Previously Listed Publications Available for Review

Armstrong, Douglas V.

2003 Creole Transformation from Slavery to Freedom: Historical Archaeology of the East End Community, St. John, Virgin Islands. University Press of Florida: Gainesville. 448 pp. 12 maps, 41 b&w photos, 57 figures, 43 tables, appendices, notes, bibliography, index. Order: <a href="https://www.upf.com">www.upf.com</a>; \$59.95 cloth.

Bernier, Maggy

2003 Caracterisation Typologique, Microscopique et Chimique des Faiences du XVIIIe siecle du site Saint-Ignace de Loyola en Guyane Française. CELAT: Cite Universitaire, Québec. viii + 295 pp. Order: <a href="https://www.celat.ulaval.ca">www.celat.ulaval.ca</a>; no price given.

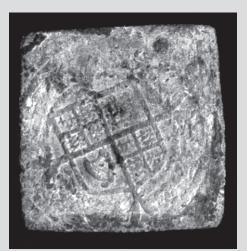
Reid, Andrew M., and Paul J. Lane

2004 African Historical Archaeologies. Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York. 408 pp. Order: <www.wkap.com>; \$165.00 cloth, \$77.00 paper.

# Maryland Collection Catalogs Now Available Digitally

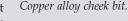
The Maryland Archaeological Conservation Laboratory (MAC Lab) of the Jefferson Patterson Park and Museum has recently completed the electronic cataloging of 29 of its most important collections, representing 34 archaeological sites. These sites range in date from the Paleoindian period through the early 20th century and cover all geographical regions in the state. This effort was funded by generous grants from the National Endowment for the Humanities, the Maryland Historical Trust, and the Academy of Natural Sciences.

Collections of interest to historical archaeologists include materials from 17th-, 18th-, and 19th-century plantation homelots, including rural slave, tenant, and landowner dwellings, as well as urban and rural white and African-American households. One important collection was also recovered from a Native American domestic site occupied in the second



A copper alloy coin weight recovered from the Old Chapel Field Site (ca. 1637-1650), located on St. Inigoes Manor, headquarters of the Jesuit Mission in Maryland.

half of the 17th century. Industrial site collections include materials from Catoctin Furnace, an iron furnace in operation from the 18th through the 20th centuries, an immigrant miller's cottage, and a rare single kiln at a Baltimore pottery operating during the second quarter of the 19th century. Military site collections include assemblages recovered from a Civil War hospital complex at Point Lookout and from Fort Frederick, a key

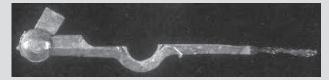


strong point built during the French and Indian War.

These collections are described in more detail in a finding aid found on our Web page at <www.jefpat.org> (click on Archaeology). A hardcopy of the finding aid is

also available from the MAC Lab upon request.

The MAC Lab invites your interest and requests for access to the collections in its custody. All collections in the facility are subject to the terms and conditions of the



Part of a copper alloy divider with iron tip; an identical set is shown on Augustine Herman's Map of Maryland and Virginia (1670/1673).

Collections Policy for the Jefferson Patterson Park and Museum (which includes the MAC Lab). For inquiries concerning collections, collections access, and collections policy, please contact Rebecca J. Morehouse, Collections Manager at 410-586-8583 or at <morehouse@dhcd.state.md.us>.

# **New National Register Listings**

The following archaeological properties were listed in the National Register of Historic Places during the second quarter of 2004. For a full list of National Register listings every week, check "Recent Listings" at <a href="http://www.cr.nps.gov/nr/nrlist.htm">http://www.cr.nps.gov/nr/nrlist.htm</a>.

Alaska, Kodiak Island Borough-Census Area. *SS Aleutian* (shipwreck). Listed 18 June 2004. Federated States of Micronesia, Kosrae Freely Associated State. Likinlulem. Listed 14 April 2004.

Federated States of Micronesia, Yap Freely Associated State. Dinay Village. Listed 14 April 2004

Louisiana, Catahoula Parish. Paul's Camp South. Listed 26 May 2004.

Massachusetts, Worcester County. Moore State Park Historic District. Listed 21 May 2004. New Jersey, Morris County. Beverwyck Site. Listed 14 May 2004.

New York, Albany County. Valley Paper Mill Chimney and Site. Listed 12 May 2004.

New York, Wayne County. St. Peter (shipwreck). Listed 22 March 2004.

Wisconsin, Dane County. Heim Mound. Listed 31 March 2004.

Wisconsin, Dane County. Lower Mud Lake Archeological Complex. Listed 31 March 2004. Wisconsin, Dane County. Observatory Hill Mound Group. Listed 31 March 2004.

# **Correction Noted**

I just got around to perusing the Summer 2004 issue of the SHA Newsletter and noticed that you have reprinted Carl Nolte's article from the San Francisco Chronicle about the murals at Mission San Francisco de Asís (Mission Dolores). His article erroneously identifies a painting of a heart penetrated by swords and daggers as that of the Sacred Heart of Jesus. The painting is actually that of the Sacred Heart of Mary (i.e., of Dolores), and not that of Jesus. The latter is depicted as a heart with a crown of thorns wrapped around it. I corresponded with Nolte on the subject and he acknowledged the mistake.

Bunny Fontana

# **York Conference 2005**

The SHA conference in York will give many opportunities for delegates and guests to experience the rich heritage of the city and region. A variety of tours are being arranged in the city and the region.

The museums are of particular interest. The National Railway Museum, where a reception will be held, has the world's largest collection of locomotives, rolling stock, and other material culture. These include the impressive opulence of the royal trains through to the simplicity of 3rd class commuter carriages. Some of the earliest locomotives are also on show, and examples from many parts of the world. The innovative displays of reserve collections address all the items associated with railway life, including railway station furniture and fittings, ceramics, cutlery, buttons, and souvenirs.

The York Museums Trust runs two important sites. The Yorkshire Museum has archaeological displays from prehistory through to the Middle Ages, and some later material. Of particular quality are the Roman and post-Roman galleries, though some of the medieval material associated with St Mary's Abbey, in the ruins of which the museum sits, are also excellent. The other Trust museum is the Castle Museum, housed in the 18th-century debtors' prison, and contains fine collections of English Civil War arms and armor and household artifacts of the 18th to 20th centuries. The famous Victorian and Edwardian street scenes, with genuine shop fronts and vast collections of artifacts, vie for your attention with the period rooms, costumes, and cases of artifacts varying from police truncheons through butter pat moulds, fire grates, and mourning cards to childrens' toys and fans. Among other features are craft workshops including a comb maker's, cobbler's, and printer's, and you can also stop for a while in a debtor's cell, and even in that where a condemned man would stay the night before execution.

We are planning a series of period-based walking tours of York to combine both site features within the town and the musuem displays, starting with Roman York and working up through medieval and Georgian to Victorian York. Orientation tours will also be provided to help everyone understand their way about the city, and find where all the main attractions, shopping areas, and numerous pubs and restaurants can be found. Other obvious attractions include the Minster, numerous medieval churches, the walls (which provide an excellent way of viewing parts of the city) and the world-famous Jorvik Viking Centre, with its new display of human remains (which will interest many of you because of the intrinsic information displayed but also because of the British attitude to the display of human remains).

Tours beyond York will include visits to stately homes and their grounds, and will include aspects of Castle Howard, Harewood House, and Temple Newsome (with its large museum collections of furniture and ceramics, including Leeds products). Some SHA members have already seen some of these sites as part of the conference planning, and been amazed at their opulence; such tours will allow you to experience them accompanied by expert guides. We are also planning visits to the famous medieval abbeys such as Fountains and Rievaulx, both later used as picturesque ruins in landscape designs, to Wharram Percy, a deserted medieval village important in the development of open area excavation techniques and in the development of a landscape approach integrating excavation and survey. One tour will be to some battle sites (Wars of the Roses and English Civil War) and the Royal Armouries Museum, Leeds, with its international collections. We are also planning some of the tours immediately before and after the conference; visit the York conference Web site for more details on all the ac-

Those bringing children will be interested to know of the many activities and displays specially designed for them. There is the Archaeological Resource Centre and special activity room at the National Railway Museum, and also the lurid, but strangely attractive for children, York Dungeon. There are also the two York pantomimes, as well as cinemas, ten pin bowling, and other distractions for those weary of heritage attractions.

tivities.

So, make sure that you do not miss out on this conference and all its associated activities. The National Railway Museum reception, hotel banquet, the walking and bus tours all augment a great international program of papers and symposia which will be bringing scholars from all over the globe.



Castle Howard

# **Mark Your Calendar!**

# 2005 Conference on Historical and Underwater Archaeology 5-10 January 2005 - York, England

Preliminary program with registration information will be mailed in late September. All meetings will be held at the York Moat House and King's Manor in beautiful, historic, York, England.

# **Housing and Travel Information**

The SHA has obtained a special discounted group rate at the York Moat House.

York Moat House North Street, York, North Yorkshire YO1 6JF

Room rate (includes hot breakfast daily): £65 GBP one person in room

£75 GBP two people in room

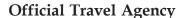
Exchange rate (at time of printing): US \$1.8556 = GBP £1

To make reservations:

Telephone: +011-44-1904-459988 Fax: +011 44-1904-641793

Reservations < York@MoatHouseHotels.com> Email:

(Please mention that you are with the "Society for Historical Archaeology" to obtain the discounted group rate.)



Please feel free to book your own travel arrangements or you can use World Travel, Inc. World Travel, Inc. is the official travel agency for the SHA conference. Special airline discounts have been negotiated with US Airways for conference attendees. These discounts are subject to availability. Reservations made 60 days or more in advance will receive the highest possible discounts. If you use United Airlines or any of its partners, please refer to the file number below. World Travel, Inc. offers complimentary 24-hour service. To take advantage of the services, discounts, and low fares offered by World Travel, Inc., call the following number:

World Travel, Inc.

Telephone: 1-800-867-2970

Please reference yourself as a SHA conference attendee. A \$41 per ticket service fee will apply.

Preferred Airlines

US Airways - Refer to Gold File #19193134 United Airlines - Refer to File #664XG















Images of York:

Left: Yorkshire Museum and Roman Multiangular Tower.

*Above from top:* Walmgatebar, Minister Row window, Castle Museum English Civil War Exhibit, Assembly Rooms.



SHA Conference Planning on an International Scale

SHA President William Moss (center) with colleagues Francis Pryor (left), President, Council for British Archaeology, and Charles French (right), Head of Department of Archaeology, University of Cambridge, during a planning mission for the 2005 SHA Annual Meeting in York, England (Photo by Rita Healands, Flag Fen Bronze Age Centre).

# **Discount on SHA-University Press** of Florida Co-Publication Titles

A few years back, SHA and University Press of Florida initiated a co-publication series. UPF offers SHA members a 40 percent discount on the following titles. Call 1-800-226-3822 to order, and be sure to mention the SHA discount!

Michael S. Nassaney and Eric S. Johnson, *Interpretations of Native North American Life: Material Contributions to Ethnohistory* (2000).

Bonnie G. McEwan, Indians of the Greater Southeast: Historical Archaeology and Ethnoarchaeology (2000).

Additional titles are coming soon:

Lu Ann De Cunzo and John H. Jameson, *Unlocking the Past: Historical Archaeology in North America* (expected February 2005).

Dennis B. Blanton and Julia A. King, *Indian and European Conflict in Context: the Mid-Atlantic Region* (expected December 2004).

Due to the generosity of authors Bonnie McEwan, Michael Nassaney, and Eric Johnson, SHA has received more than \$9,000 towards its publications program! Many, many, thanks! Potential authors for additions to this series should keep in mind the following:

- Authors receive "SHA stamp of approval" and exceptional peer review;
- Authors will have a publication through their principal scholarly society and a major university press;
- Copyright is assigned to SHA;
- All SHA members get 40 percent discount on purchase of the volumes; and
- Royalties go to SHA to help support its programs.

If you are interested in contributing a volume to this series, please contact: Rebecca Allen, SHA Editor Designate, <rebecca@pastforwardinc.com>, or LouAnn Wurst, SHA Co-Publication Liaison, <wurst@brockport.edu>.

# SHA Student Paper Competition

The 4th Society for Historical Archaeology Student Paper Prize will be awarded at the 38th Conference on Historical and Underwater Archaeology, to be held in York, England, in January 2005. The prize will be awarded to a student, or students, whose written version of a conference paper is judged superior in the areas of originality, research merit, clarity of presentation, professionalism, and of potential relevance to a considerable segment of the archaeological community. One prize will be awarded: the winning author(s) will receive \$200.00 in prize money, registration for the annual meeting, a ticket to the banquet, a one-year student membership, and a letter of recognition from the president. The winning author(s) will be encouraged to submit his or her paper to be reviewed for possible publication in *Historical Archaeology*. The results of the competition will be communicated to the entrants prior to the meeting, and the names of the entrants and the winner will be announced at the annual business meeting.

## Criteria

- 1) Entrants must be student members of the SHA prior to submission of papers.
- 2) The paper must be prepared according to current *Historical Archaeology* guidelines (see the SHA Web site for these details) and be submitted by 1 December 2005. Submissions may be made electronically (MS Word or WordPerfect) to Mark Warner, chair of the Student Paper Prize Subcommittee (208-885-5954) at <mwarner@uidaho.edu>, or in printed form (7 copies) to Mark Warner, Department of Anthropology, 375 S. Line St., University of Idaho, Moscow, ID 83844-1110.
- 3) The paper must be presented at the annual meeting.
- 4) There may be a maximum of four authors on the paper. All of the authors must be students and members of SHA. In the event of a winning paper being co-authored the authors will split the available cash prize.
- 5) Papers are to be limited to no more than 13 pages of text using standard fonts, margins, and line spacing (e.g. double-spaced). The intent is that the length of the paper submitted must be in line with what can reasonably be presented in 20 minutes. Papers which are deemed by the committee to be impossible to deliver in a standard 20-minute format will be eliminated from the competition.

# **SHA Public Education and Information Committee**

Reported by Brian Crane

In this issue of the *Newsletter*, we report on plans to staff an exhibit at the annual conference of the National Council for the Social Studies (NCSS). As before, if you know about public education going on in archaeology, or have ideas for columns to appear in this space, the committee would love to hear from you. Please send information to Brian Crane at <br/>
sdcrane@erols.com>.

# SHA to Exhibit at NCSS Conference: Volunteers Needed!

Contributed by Patrice L. Jeppson

Several SHA members are needed to help staff an archaeology booth in the bookroom at the upcoming National Council for the Social Studies (NCSS) annual conference. Do you have an interest in archaeology outreach to formal school education? Are you available to talk with professional educators meeting in Baltimore, MD at any point between 18 and 20 November? If you can help out, please contact Public Education and Information Committee (PEIC) member Jim Gibb at <jggibb@msn.com> or 443-482-9593.

NCSS is the largest association in the country devoted to social studies education. The National Council for the Social Studies is an umbrella organization for teachers of history, economics, anthropology, sociology, political science, and law-related education (Civics/Government). Its 26,000 members include kindergarten-12th grade classroom teachers, college and university faculty members, curriculum designers and specialists, social studies supervisors, and leaders in the various disciplines that constitute the social studies. NCSS is organized into a network of more than 110 affiliated state, local, and regional councils and associated groups. NCSS holds an annual national conference attended, on average, by 5,000 professional educators.

U.S. public school teachers and students represent archaeology's largest outreach audience. Social studies teachers can, and already often do, use archaeology in their classroom instruction. NCSS guides social studies decision-makers in the nation's schools. SHA outreach to NCSS represents an important opportunity for SHA to engage some of the individuals who teach directly, or have influence over what is taught to, America's 53 million k-12 students.

Social studies, as defined by the National Council for the Social Studies, is "the integrated study of the social sciences and humanities to promote civic competence." Within a school program, social studies education provides "coordinated, systematic study drawing upon such disciplines as an-

thropology, archaeology, economics, geography, history, law, philosophy, political science, psychology, religion, and sociology, as well as appropriate content from the humanities, and involvement in civic affairs." While science educators mostly teach about archaeological methods, the nation's social studies educators teach the subjects that can and do use historical archaeology's research results. SHA outreach to NCSS can help boost archaeology's profile and recognition among teachers and their students. Such outreach fosters the sharing of archaeological information with the public and helps encourage public stewardship of archaeological resources.

Through social studies programs, students experience ten main themes with which historical archaeologists are very familiar: culture; peoples, places, and environments; individuals, groups, and institutions; production, distribution, and consumption; global connections; time, continuity, and change; individual development and identity; power, authority, and governance; science, technology, and society; and civic ideals and practices. Historical archaeology offers social studies educators both important and relevant content resources (data, or "information") as well as process resources (i.e., the means to practice learning skills) useful for instructing these social studies themes.

Social Studies Educational Standards draw upon existing subject area standards (i.e., the educational standards devised for history, psychology, economics, and geography). Using these subject area standards in an integrated fashion, social studies educators teach k-12 students a broad approach to human society and its past and present. This integrated agenda, extending beyond the narrower agenda of any one subject area (e.g., history, geography) mirrors the research strategy found in historical archaeology practice.

SHA and some of its individual members have begun developing a relationship with NCSS and its individual members. SHA participation in an archaeology booth at the NCSS conference furthers this developing relationship. The NCSS Annual Conference is the premier professional development event for the social studies community. The 84th annual NCSS conference takes place 19-21 November in Baltimore, MD at the Baltimore Convention Center. This year's theme is "Democracy and Diversity: Social Studies in Action." Approximately 5,000 classroom teachers, social studies curriculum specialists (educators who advise school districts and teachers on classroom content), and university and college professors who teach social studies education will attend. Attendees will have free time for visiting the bookroom. The NCSS bookroom is advertised as "the Nation's largest social studies marketplace." This year there is space for 1,152 booths. SHA PEIC will team with Project Archaeology and SAA to operate an archaeology exhibit booth.

SHA's objective in this participation at NCSS is to help spread the word about archaeology's utility for formal school education needs and to highlight the existence of the Society for Historical Archaeology among this group of education professionals. For educators that do not know, we want to demonstrate that our database is useful for their needs. For those educators already using archaeology, we want to demonstrate our eagerness to form alliances with them to more effectively share information. The PEIC also plans to take this opportunity to learn more about what educators are currently doing with archaeology in their classrooms. The volunteers will informally and formally survey the educators about both their particular interest in archaeology and their uses of archaeology for instruction. This information will aid PEIC planning and will be shared with our colleagues pursuing k-12 outreach in ASOR, SAA, and AAA.

SHA has few resources to "give away" to the educators so the plan is to capitalize on our greatest resource: our members and

Continued on Page 12

## PEIC Column

Continued from Page 11

their enthusiasm. "Real live" archaeologists will talk to educators about using archaeology in the classroom for teaching social studies content and skills. We plan to engage the educators using sample artifacts and sample lesson plan ideas that will demonstrate the usefulness of our database. The volunteers will suggest useful archaeology information to the educators such as sites in their area or to their teaching duties (e.g., industrial sites for teaching labor history). Volunteers will hand out SHA brochures and the SHA Web site address, highlighting the forthcoming book, Unlocking the Past: Historical Archaeology in North America, a valuable resource for social studies educators. This generously illustrated book and its accompanying Web site (a PEIC project shepherded by Lu Ann De Cunzo and John H. Jameson, Jr.) introduces general readers to the archaeology of North America's history beginning with the early contacts between Europeans and Native Americans.

SHA member Susan Edwards, who is also Chair of the SAA Council of Affiliated Societies, will provide the booth with brochures from more than 25 regional avocational societies. These materials will allow us to refer educators to local resources for assistance. SAA will bring several new educational Fact Sheets they have created for educators and will highlight the new SAA public outreach Web site, Archaeology for the Public. Project Archaeology will model their first social studies curriculum at the booth, which fortuitously is designed for Mid-Atlantic states. Project Archaeology will also feature their other 16 state curriculums designed to meet science education standards.

Volunteers are needed to staff the SHA portion of the booth on Friday, 19 November and Saturday, 20 November. The exhibit room is open from 8 a.m. to at least 5 p.m. (possibly later on Friday night). The minimum volunteer commitment is one five-hour shift for one day: morning shift, 8 a.m.-1 p.m.; afternoon shift, 1 p.m.-5 p.m. To volunteer, please contact PEIC member Jim Gibb at <jggibb@msn.com>, or telephone 443-482-9593.

There will be no fees for volunteers. Booth volunteers will only be allowed access to the bookroom when wearing an exhibit pass. Booth volunteers will not be registered to attend the NCSS conference itself. The date for conference participation (presentation) has long passed but conference registration is available in August at <a href="http://www.socialstudies.org/conference">http://www.socialstudies.org/conference</a>.

The PEIC thanks you for your assistance in this valuable outreach project!

# Conference Announcement: "Heritage, Environment, & Tourism"

The Santa Fe meetings of the Society for Applied Anthropology provide an excellent locale for exploring the closely related themes of "Heritage, Environment, & Tourism." The conference is 5-10 April 2005 at the La Fonda Hotel in Santa Fe, NM.

In its own right, heritage has become a major focal point for national, regional and local development initiatives. As heritage is seen to have both external and internal value, how can we participate in such areas as heritage development and resource management while still defending the rights of communities and other groups to control how their heritages are represented? In a similar manner, the environment is increasingly being viewed as a kind of "natural heritage," implying a strong association between environmental conservation and human associations with the environment. What does this tendency suggest in terms of understanding and negotiating different stakeholder interests related to particular acts of environmental decision making? How are different ideals associated with natural heritage reflected in environmental and natural resource management policies and practices? How do environmental issues relate to health concerns? Finally, tourism, as one of the world's largest industries, is increasingly being cast in the terms of both cultural and natural heritage. What does the increased popularity of such tourism "niches" as heritage tourism and ecotourism imply for the conservation of local heritage practices and the preservation of popular "natural" places? What are the roles played by museums in the presentation of heritage and the promotion of cultural tourism?

In keeping with the Society's interdisciplinary roots, the program committee invites the participation of a wide variety of professionals, including anthropologists, archaeologists, geographers, sociologists, folklorists, public historians, tourism researchers and practitioners, natural scientists working on environmental issues, museum professionals, and other professionals in the areas listed below. We encourage the active involvement of anthropologists and other professionals who are employed outside of academia. Symposia and individual papers are also invited and actively encouraged in all other areas of applied endeavor, such as health and medicine, agriculture and rural development, education, migration and resettlement, business and corporate issues, language, urban and regional development, community-based and participatory models for practice, applied research methods and planning approaches, and diversity and human rights initiatives.

Registration and proposal submission information is available at the Society for Applied Anthropology's Web site, <www.sfaa.net>. For additional information or to make suggestions regarding the program theme or other matters related to the professional program contact Erve Chambers, Department of Anthropology, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742, or <echambers@anth.umd.edu>.

# Winterthur 2005-2006 Research Fellowship Program

Winterthur Museum, Garden, and Library invites applications for its 2005-2006 Research Fellowship Program. Approximately 25 residential fellowships will be awarded to scholars pursuing topics in American history, art, architecture, decorative arts, material culture, and design, with stipends of \$1,500 to \$3,333 per month. NEH grants, Lois F. McNeil dissertation grants, and a variety of short-term fellowships are available for academic and independent scholars, graduate students, and museum and public history professionals. For more information, please visit <www.winterthur.org>, contact <academicprograms@winterthur.org>, call 302-888-4640, or write to Gretchen Buggeln, Director, Research Fellowship Program, Winterthur Museum, Winterthur, DE 19735. Application deadline is 15 January 2005.

# www.sha.org

# **SHA Gender & Minority Affairs Committee**

By Anna Agbe-Davies

Acting as an advocate for underrepresented or disenfranchised constituencies within the SHA is one of the principal mandates of the Gender and Minority Affairs Committee. Our name explicitly indicates gender and "minority" (read: racial/ethnic) identity as two key dimensions to consider. But how many SHA members of each gender are there? What racial and ethnic groups are represented in our Society? How do these dimensions of identity correlate with other characteristics of our membership, such as place of employment, area of study, research productivity, or representation in elected and appointed offices? These are questions that can be answered by a survey of the membership.

The GMAC has a history of surveying the membership.<sup>1</sup> The GMAC has also worked with the Membership Committee, whose mission includes a periodic assessment of the Society and its members.<sup>2</sup> A well-designed survey can not only answer basic "how many" type questions, it can also get to issues of equity in the archaeological community. Are there certain subsets within the Society whose voice in the SHA is disproportionate to their numbers or their needs? Are some populations better situated to take advantage of professional development opportunities, and why? Do some groups within the Society enter the field through particular pathways or follow similar career trajectories? How does the makeup of our discipline compare with that of others?<sup>3</sup> Although we as a committee are deeply interested in the ways that gender, sexual orientation, and racial/ ethnic category affect one's position within the field, we are interested in the effects of other factors, such as educational attainment, employment sector, and regional and international geography, as well.

The GMAC has focused its efforts for the upcoming survey on formulating questions regarding sexual orientation and racial/ethnic identity. We believe that these kinds of questions provide a foundation for getting at higher order issues, such as those discussed above. Specifically, we have recommended that the survey be structured to include a "civil union" or equivalent in addition to "single," "married," and "living with significant other." This will allow us to understand the relationship between domestic arrangements and other reported categories of information, as well as the variety of households formed by our membership. As I write this, however, it becomes even clearer to me that such a question is not an adequate proxy for sexual orientation more generally, and we should probably recommend a specific question on this if we hope to obtain useful data for other comparisons.

Our committee has also recommended that the survey model its question(s) regarding racial/ethnic identity on the strategy adopted by the U.S. Census, with amendments as suggested by the American Anthropological Association.<sup>4</sup> Our particular suggestion is that the respondent be given a limited number of choices (i.e. "American Indian or Alaskan Native," "Asian," etc.), but that he or she be permitted to chose as many as apply. Clearly, this approach has implications for the subsequent analysis of these data, but seems to be a solution that several organizations have adopted or approved.

Given our shared interest in people of the past, SHA members can appreciate that social categories are important dimensions of lived experience, whatever the time period. However, some of us have also come to the conclusion that many of these categories are constructed, rather than wholly essential, and that we run the risk of reifying the categories that we chose to examine. My personal goal as a participant in this process is to help design a survey that allows us to ask important questions about our Society and its members, while still recognizing the complexity of the questions themselves.

As Chair of the GMAC (and a new member of the Membership Committee), I have been relaying our advice regarding the survey to Membership Committee Chair, Barbara Heath. We are thinking carefully about what we want to know about the members of the SHA, collectively and individually, and how to create questions that will return information that can be used to strengthen the Society and the field of historical archaeology. I welcome feedback from the membership at large on the issues I have raised here. Like I said-part of our mission is to make sure that the voices of all SHA members are heard. You can contact us at <gmac@sha.org>.

- 1. See, for example, Diana diZerega Wall and Nan Rothschild's account of the questionnaire initiated by the Women's Caucus (precursor to GMAC), in *SHA Newsletter* 28(4):24-31.
- 2. For an analysis of a sample of the responses from the most recent survey, see Christopher DeCorse and Brian DiSanto's contribution to *SHA Newsletter* 33(1):13-14.
- 3. This last question is a particular interest of mine. For a more detailed discussion, see *The Archaeological Record* (the newsletter of the Society for American Archaeology) 2(4):24-28.
- 4. See the following Web sites for U.S. Census categories and the AAA's recommendations: <a href="http://www.census.gov/population/www/socdemo/race/racefactcb.html">http://www.aaanet.org/gvt/ombdraft.htm</a>.

# Conference Announcement: "Slavery and Emancipation: The Birth of the Caribbean"

The Turks and Caicos National Museum has now released full details and costs for its conference, "Slavery and Emancipation: The Birth of the Caribbean." The leaflet released is available as a pdf file, and can be seen at <a href="http://www.tcmuseum.org/pdf/SlaveryLR.pdf">http://www.tcmuseum.org/pdf/SlaveryLR.pdf</a> and booking forms at <a href="http://www.tcmuseum.org/pdf/SlaveryBookForm.pdf">http://www.tcmuseum.org/pdf/SlaveryBookForm.pdf</a>. Further details about the conference can be found at <a href="http://www.tcmuseum.org/slavery\_and\_emancipation\_birth\_of\_the\_caribbean\_conference/">http://www.tcmuseum.org/slavery\_and\_emancipation\_birth\_of\_the\_caribbean\_conference/</a>.

# Women Divers Hall of Fame Announces 2005 Scholarships

The Women Divers Hall of Fame (tm) (WDHOF) is a (501c3) nonprofit organization dedicated to honoring and raising awareness of the contributions of outstanding women divers. WDHOF provides educational, mentorship, financial, and career opportunities to the diving community throughout the world. This year we will accept applications to award nine scholarships that offer financial and/or educational assistance to individuals of all ages, particularly those who are preparing for professional careers that involve scuba diving. Some of the scholarships are described below. Applications are due 31 October 2004. For more information about the WDHOF Scholarship program, log on to <a href="http://www.wdhof.org/scholarship.html">http://www.wdhof.org/scholarship.html</a>.

# Cecilia Connelly Memorial Scholarship

A \$1,000 scholarship awarded to a deserving woman of any age who is an undergraduate or graduate student enrolled in an accredited course of study in the field of underwater archaeology.

## The Hillary Viders Ph.D. Scholarship

A \$2,500 scholarship awarded to a qualified woman of any age, diver or nondiver, who is enrolled in an accredited academic or research program in the field of marine science and conservation including underwater archaeology.

## Ocean Pals Scholarship

A \$500 scholarship awarded to a deserving young female, ages 13-18, for the purpose of experiencing and/or exploring the underwater world. This scholarship is to be used towards certification, advanced training, or any diving-related educational program. Candidates must be U.S. residents.

## The Women Divers Hall of Fame Scholarship

A \$750 scholarship awarded to a deserving woman diver of any age and background. The WDHOF Scholarship is to be used towards any educational program in the diving community.

## Women Underwater Scholarship

A \$500 scholarship awarded to a qualified woman diver for the purpose of expanding her education/training into the realm of technical diving. This scholarship is to be used towards decompression, overhead environment, or advanced nitrox or mixed gas diving courses. Prerequisites apply.

# Conference Announcement: "The Archaeology Of Industrial Processes"

A unique two-part conference will be held on 2 October 2004 (London) and 6 November 2004 (Ironbridge), jointly organized by the Society for Post-Medieval Archaeology, the Historical Metallurgy Society, Ironbridge Archaeology, and Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd, with support from the London Archaeological Archive and Research Centre and the Ironbridge Gorge Museum Trust.

This exciting conference covers the results of archaeological investigations of industrial processes and production sites. Over the last decade, many aspects of industrialization in the more recent past have been looked at for the first time using archaeological techniques. In some cases this has shown up interesting contradictions between the historical and archaeological records; in others there are close parallels. The conference will explore those processes which have traditionally received less prominence in the archaeological literature, as well as new ap-

proaches to other manufacturing practices.

Topics include post-medieval shipyards on the Thames foreshore, 18th-century enameling in Battersea, 17th-century glassmaking in Ireland and London, lead and tin dressing in the 19th century, quarrying and mining of stone and china clay, the archaeology of 19th- and 20th-century hot-blast ironmaking, leather manufacture, printing and national identity in 19th-century Wales, the manufacture of weapons and munitions at the Woolwich Arsenal, bell and cauldron founding in Somerset, steel making in Sheffield, early industrial processes in Birmingham, new discoveries about 19thcentury ceramic kiln technology, and industrial glassmaking in Manchester in the 19th and 20th centuries. Speakers are drawn from leading UK academic and contracting organizations, including the University of Birmingham, University College London, the University of Sheffield, the University of Leicester, Oxford Archaeology, ARCUS,

Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd, Ironbridge Archaeology, English Heritage, and Exeter Archaeology.

Part One will take place at the London Archaeological Archive and Research Centre (LAARC), Mortimer Wheeler House, 46 Eagle Wharf Road, London on 2 October 2004. Part Two will take place at the Ironbridge Gorge Museum, Coalbrookdale, Telford, Shropshire, on 6 November 2004. Delegates may choose to attend either part of the conference, at a cost of GBP 25.00 for the day. A special discounted rate of GBP 45.00 will be available for those who wish to attend both. Lunch and tea and coffee is included in the conference fee.

Please contact Paul Belford, Senior Archaeologist, Ironbridge Gorge Museum Trust, <paul.belford@ironbridge.org.uk>. Conference organizers are Paul Belford and Frank Meddens.

# Conference Announcement: CHAT 2004 (Contemporary and Historical Archaeology in Theory)

CHAT (Contemporary and Historical Archaeology in Theory) is a new, British-based, archaeology conference group providing opportunities for dialogue to develop among researchers in the interdisciplinary fields of later historical archaeology and the archaeology of the contemporary world. After a highly successful launch at Bristol University in 2003, this second meeting takes place at the University of Leicester on 19 to 21 November 2004.

Keynote papers will be given by Prof. Martin Hall (University of Cape Town) and Dr. Nicholas Saunders (University College London). Papers will be given in three plenary sessions:

### "Conflict"

The last 500 years have seen numerous battles and wars. What is the archaeological contribution to their interpretation? How does scholarly archaeology of war differ from popular (and profitable) battlefield archaeology? What ethical and political issues confront the archaeologist working in this area? What role has archaeology played in uncovering evidence of very recent conflict, and what issues surround this? Conflict need not only refer to state-organized large-scale violence. Other kinds of confrontation between groups and individuals may also

be considered: riots and civil disobedience; national, ethnic, or racial antagonism; classor gender-based conflict; insurgents, "terrorists" and "freedom-fighters," and so on. Papers relating to any aspect of the archaeology of conflict will be included.

# "Industrializing Society"

The archaeology of industrialization is about much more than the detailed recording of steam engines and factory buildings in a narrowly defined period-based study. Instead, it is moving beyond period- and process-based definitions to a more open, wide-ranging, and theoretically informed sub-discipline within the broader church of historical archaeology. The study of industrial society is about the whole range of human actions, reactions, and interactions with the processes associated with industrialization. The aim of this session will be to look beyond industrial sites and monuments and look at the wider study of later post-medieval society as it developed from the 15th to the 20th centuries.

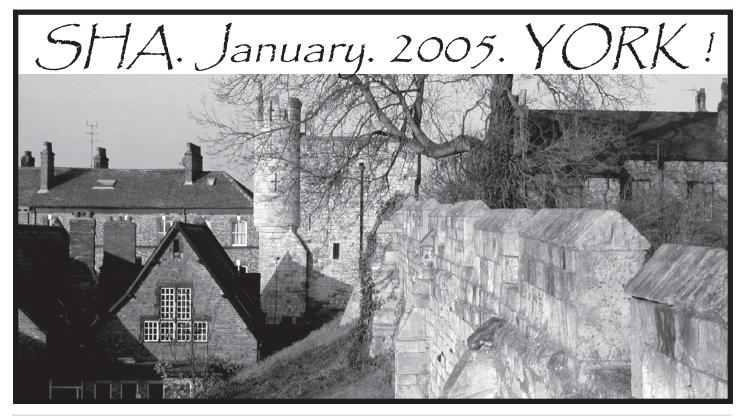
Issues tackled may include the archaeologies of consumption, capitalism, colonialism, and international trade; gender and ethnicity in labor relations; and the meaning of industrial landscapes. Papers should also focus on an examination of the

social world of the workplace itself—discussing aspects such as the relationship between "artisanship" and "proletarianization," and labor hierarchies and social identity.

## "Reform"

Explicit and discursive reform is a key social and economic aspect of the period, as well as an important part of its religious and political history. How evident is a desire for reform, or the institution of a designed program of reform, in the archaeology of the period? Spheres to consider might include religious practice, social conditions, crime and punishment, landscape and civic planning, and so on.

CHAT aims to provide an international and creative forum for archaeologists outside universities, and for those in the early stages of their careers, as well as for established historical archaeologists. Delegate registration for CHAT 2004 is now open. For further information, please contact Dr. Sarah Tarlow at <sat12@le.ac.uk> or by writing Dr. Sarah Tarlow, School of Archaeology and Ancient History, University of Leicester, LE1 7RH, UK. Visit the Web site at <http://www.bris.ac.uk/Depts/Archaeology/events/chat2004.html>.



# **Death Notice**

## WILLIAM GAYL BUCKLES

William Gayl Buckles passed away 13 June 2004, in Pueblo, CO. He was born 25 May 1931, in Parco, WY, to Harold and Jewel Buckles. Preceded in death by wife, Nancy; brother, Robert; and his parents. Survived by children, David, Catherine and Susan of Pueblo; his dog, Lily; his brother, Fred; and many fictive kin. A child of the Depression, Bill was raised in Wyoming, Texas, Tennessee, New York, New Jersey, Maryland, Virginia, and Washington, D.C. He volunteered with the U.S. Marine Corps and was proud of his service in the Korean War. Following their marriage in 1955, Bill and Nancy's future was determined by a flip of a coin, with the homesteading in Alaska losing out to education. From 1955 to 1965 he attended the University of Colorado at Boulder, ultimately earning a doctoral degree in anthropology. He and Nancy's early years together were spent studying and working in the Sudan, in sites in North and South Dakota, and the Western United States. His work on the Ute Prehistory Project and in cultural resource management investigations have contributed to the understanding of prehistoric and historic cultures in the West.

Dr. Buckles also did a fair amount of historical archaeology in the intermountain area of Colorado. He did some substantive work on defining tie hacker camps and charcoal burning sites. He also directed the Old Dallas Project in western Colorado, documenting the old townsite and a number of early homesteads from the 1870 to 1910 period.

His lifelong anthropological researches led him to sites throughout the world. In 1965, Bill came to Southern Colorado State College in Pueblo as the school's first full-time anthropology professor. He retired from the University of Southern Colorado in 1992 after 27 years of teaching both anthropology and life to a generation of students. Bill's lifelong commitment to learning included the encouragement of both professional and avocational studies. He was noted for his numerous articles in professional journals and local publications. He was generous with his time and knowledge and was a welcome and entertaining speaker at professional meetings and for many regional community organizations. In recent years, most of his research centered on the Santa Fe and Taos trails and the search for and excavation of EI Pueblo.

(Information courtesy of a ©2004 obituary published in *The Pueblo Chieftain* and by additional information provided by Douglas D. Scott)

# **NAGPRA Review Committee Appointments**

Secretary of the Interior Gale Norton announced the appointment of three new members to the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) Review Committee. The seven-member committee is charged with monitoring, reviewing, and assisting in implementation of NAGPRA.

"The review committee serves a critical role in ensuring the goals of NAGPRA are carried out," Norton said. "I am pleased with the willingness and commitment of these new members to take on this important challenge. I look forward to the recommendations and advice of the full committee on this very important issue."

The Act requires that federal agencies and museums that receive federal funds provide information about and, in certain circumstances, repatriate Native American human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony to lineal descendants, Indian tribes, and Native Hawaiian organizations. The law also pro-

vides additional protection for Native American cultural items discovered on federal or tribal lands.

Appointments to the review committee are selected from nominations to the Secretary of the Interior by Indian tribes, Native Hawaiian organizations, and national museum and scientific organizations. The following new members are appointed for four-year terms:

Willie Jones, a respected traditional religious leader from the Lummi Nation in Washington. Mr. Jones has served since 1977 as a member and chairman of the Lummi Nation Business Council as well as the Tribe's general manager. He is currently a member of the Lummi Cultural Resource Protection and Repatriation Committee and the NAGPRA committee of the National Congress of American Indians.

Dr. Vincas P. Steponaitis, a professor of anthropology and director of the Research Laboratories of Archaeology at the University of North Carolina. Dr. Steponaitis was personally involved in working out key compromises that enabled passage of NAGPRA. He is a former president of the Society for American Archaeology and currently serves as an advisor to the society's repatriation committee.

Dan L. Monroe, executive director and chief executive officer of the Peabody Essex Museum in Salem, MA. Mr. Monroe also played a central role in negotiating compromise language included in NAGPRA. He is a former president of the American Association of Museums and served as a member of the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Review Committee from 1992 to 1996.

The three new members join Dr. Garrick Bailey, Ms. Vera Metcalf, Mr. Lee Staples, and Dr. Rosita Worl on the seven-member review committee.

# "A Comparative Archaeological Study of Colonial Chesapeake Culture"

In 2003, a group of researchers from a number of institutions in Maryland and Virginia began collaborating on the project, "A Comparative Archaeological Study of Colonial Chesapeake Culture." This project explores culture contact, plantation development and organization, the rise of slavery, and consumer behavior using assemblages from 18 archaeological sites spanning the period ca. 1620 through the mid-18th century. Archaeologists from Anne Arundel County's Lost Towns Project, the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Washington's Fredericksburg Foundation, Historic Mount Vernon, and the Maryland Archaeological Conservation Laboratory are participating in the project, which is being coordinated by Catherine L. Alston. The project is also supported by generous grants from the National Endowment for the Humanities and the Virginia Department of Historic Resources.

Especially notable about the project is that all but two of the sites included in this project have large plow zone artifact assemblages. These assemblages are being used to document activity areas and middens at the various sites in an effort to interpret changing uses of space through time and across space.

In addition, the plow zone and feature distributions of artifacts typically considered "small finds" are being used to refine interpretations about the use of household space. Small finds typically include objects found in small numbers, such as scissors, needles, furniture hardware, locks, horse furniture, and so on.

Preliminary results of analysis have revealed both obvious and subtle differences among the assemblages as well as anticipated similarities. These differences call into question efforts to lump the Maryland and Virginia Tidewater into a single culture region. Although both colonies produced tobacco for English and European markets, the material assemblages recovered from sites occupied at the same time are different enough to suggest important chronological and geographical variability.

Two of the sites used in the project were occupied by Native American households during the second half of the 17th century, and the assemblages recovered from both consist overwhelmingly of Indian artifacts, including ceramics, tobacco pipes, and, at one site, shell beads. European materials at these two sites are few in number and con-

sist of some ceramics, white clay tobacco pipes, and metals. Further, the proportions of tobacco pipe fragments at both sites are dramatically smaller than at contemporary sites occupied by the Chesapeake English.

A preliminary comparison of architecture and distributions of ceramics and selected small finds from four Maryland sites occupied in the second half of the 17th century indicates that, while the richest planters might invest more substantially in the construction of their dwellings, far less difference was evident among the kinds of goods and furnishings found within the dwellings and on the persons of the sites' residents.

A public component is now being planned for the project, and will include a Web page devoted to a discussion of the sites, methods, and interpretive results as well as data sets downloadable for further use.

Project staff include Catherine L. Alston, Gregory J. Brown, Edward E. Chaney, Julia A. King, Al Luckenbach, David F. Muraca, and Dennis J. Pogue. For more information on the project, please contact Catherine Alston at 410-586-8547 or by email at <alston@dhcd.state.md.us>.

# **Current Research**

#### AUSTRALIA

Reported by Alasdair Brooks

Archaeology, University of Western Australia: Graduate Diploma/Master of Applied Maritime Archaeology (University of Western Australia and Western Australian Maritime Museum): These new graduate courses are to be taught in Perth, Australia, from 2005 onwards. The aim of the program is to provide the specialist with practical skills and knowledge required to be employed or conduct higher degree research in maritime archaeology. The courses are taught by archaeologists at both the University of Western Australia (UWA) and the Western Australian Maritime Museum (WAMM). The program structure and ad-

mission details for local and international students are described at: <a href="http://www.archaeology.arts.uwa.edu.au/post-graduate/maritime\_archaeology">http://www.archaeology.arts.uwa.edu.au/post-graduate/maritime\_archaeology</a>. For further details contact: Dr. Alistair Paterson (UWA) <a href="mailto:paterson@arts.uwa.edu.au">paterson@arts.uwa.edu.au</a> or Jeremy Green (WAMM) <a href="mailto:moreology">moreology</a> in the paterson (WAMM) <a href="mailto:souter.edu.au">moreology</a> in the paterson (WAMM) <a href="mailto:souter.edu.au">corioli.souter.edu.au</a> or Corioli Souter (WAMM) <a href="mailto:souter.edu.au">corioli.souter.edu.au</a> or corioli.souter@museum.wa.gov.au>.

### Western Australia

Historical Archaeology of the Pilbara Project: Recording the earliest settlement of the region (submitted by Alistair Paterson, Archaeology, University of Western Australia): This Australian Research Council-funded project has involved several phases of fieldwork since 2002 including excavations at the historical coastal settlement of Cossack (1863), survey of historical sites in the Dampier Archipelago (1800s), and documentary research. Recent fieldwork (May-June 2004) recorded the archaeological evidence for the earliest settlements in the region, all of which were pastoral stations established in the 1860s. In total the remains of nine pastoral stations were located with aerial survey, each of which was then visited and the archaeological material at the head-stations recorded. These stations were in three distinct environmental zones: (1) on the flat coastal plain segmented by the Harding, Jones, and Sherlock rivers; (2) in the rocky ranges at the edge of the tableland; and (3) on the tableland north of the Chichester Ranges. All were established as sheep stations, although the past use of horses, cattle, goats, and camel is often clear. Most were abandoned by the end of the 19th century, and subsumed into larger pastoral

holdings.

The fieldwork recorded the sites using feature recording, quantitative sampling of surface deposits, digital image recording and a DGPS survey. These data are being linked in ARC-GIS, along with historical maps. The field recording also involved recording the present vegetation profile which, when compared with Pastoral Board records from the early 20th century, allows us to test for shifts in vegetation regimes. Environmental changes can then be considered in light of broad changes in pastoralism over time, such as the shift to different head stations and watersheds, and to an industry that became dominated by cattle.

Analysis of the archaeological material is underway; however, it is already clear that these sites reflect the different purchases, technology, innovations, and lifeways of the earliest pastoralists whose chosen settlements were some of the most remote in the colony. The presence of Aboriginal people is strikingly reflected in engraved images of clothed men and women, guns, horses, sheep, wheeled vehicles, ships and houses, as well as in the constant record of glass flake production.

This fieldwork was assisted by the ARC, Woodside Energy Ltd., Karratha SES, Roebourne Shire, Centurion Transport, and the Archaeological Computing Laboratory at the University of Sydney (Andrew Wilson). A paper on the project is to be presented at the Society for Historical Archaeology Conference, York, in January 2005.

## **EUROPE**

## Reported by Paul Courtney

### **Ireland**

First Coopershill House, Riverstown, County Sligo, Ireland (Submitted by Chuck Orser): In June and July 2004 a team of university students conducted excavations inside the remains of Tanzyfort House, the first house occupied by the Coopers of Coopershill Demesne, Riverstown, County Sligo. This research excavation was sponsored by the Centre for the Study of Rural Ireland at Illinois State University, and constituted the second season of work at the site. Charles E. Orser, Jr, University Distinguished Professor of Anthropology, directed the excavation, assisted by Stephen Brighton, doctoral student at Boston University. The project maintained a field laboratory at Sligo Folk Park, Riverstown, where all recovered artifacts were washed, labeled, and cataloged.

The 2004 research continued the program of historical research combined with archaeological excavation. Archival research

in the family papers curated at Coopershill House (ca. 1774-present) indicated that the Cooper family did not move from Tanzyfort House to Coopershill House until May, 1781. Since the original deed to the property dates to 1684, the historical dates of Tanzyfort House are thus established as ca. 1685-1781. Tanzyfort was a stone-built, L-shaped, 2 1/2-story house.

The plan of the 2004 excavation was to continue the fieldwork begun in 2003. Most of the excavation units were placed west of the house that year, in what was judged to have been the front yard. The side of the house situated toward the yard would have faced the original road to Sligo. Minimal excavation inside the ruined walls of the house in 2003 suggested the presence of two ground-floor rooms: a "main hall" running north-to-south (with a flagstone floor) and an attached "kitchen" running east-west (with a cobblestone floor). The 2004 excavations were all conducted inside the house limits, with several goals in mind: to expose the extent of both kinds of flooring, to reveal any interior walls or partitions, to discover the effects of the construction of the Kennel in the late 18th century, and to obtain a more complete collection of artifacts associated with daily life at Tanzyfort House. The collection of artifacts from the house is consistent with the overall research design pursued since 1994, because these materials can be compared with other archaeological collections from non-elite farmers in the re-

Initial excavations within the "main hall" provided little concrete information. Soil deposits that could be associated with human activities were shallow in this part of the house, and suggested either that the construction of the Kennel (ca. 1780-1790) had destroyed the cultural deposits, or that the original floor surface was near the present-day ground surface. Excavation revealed no additional in situ evidence of the flagstone floor in the "main hall."

Excavations in the "kitchen" were much more revealing. Excavators removed the cobblestone flooring in 1 x 1 m units and excavated underneath it. This procedure revealed a deposit of about 10-15 cm of loamy soil followed by a deep fill zone composed of construction rubble and artifacts. The soil in the debris was apparently taken from the front yard, and thus its removal accounts for the large depression encountered in this area in 2003.

The cellar was approximately 1.5 m deep. Its walls consisted of stones of varying sizes laid with mortar and covered with lime plaster. The floor of the cellar was a hard-packed clay, about 5 cm thick, underlain by naturally occurring glacial till. The cellar's builders had bisected it with a second stone wall,

75-80 cm wide, running east-to-west. This second wall created two, roughly equalsized rooms inside the cellar (256 cm and 260 cm wide). The west wall of the cellar (running north-south) exhibited only one clean face (facing eastward), suggesting that the wall had been built into a revetment. Excavation could not reveal whether the original builders had constructed the cellar within a natural depression or whether they had dug out the cellar hole. In any case, the cobble over it was clearly associated with the Kennel rather than with the original habitation of Tanzyfort House, as first supposed. The Coopers probably ordered the laying of the cobble when the Kennel was constructed.

Well over half of the 4,354 artifacts collected in 2004 derived from the rubble layer. This collection, with the exception of a few 19th-century intrusions, contains all 18th-century artifacts, including tin-glazed earthenware, creamware, pearlware, stoneware, olive green glass, and hand-wrought iron nails. In addition to personal items, the cellar deposit also contained sandstone roofing slates (averaging about 1.5 cm thick) and decorative plaster elements from the room treatments. These materials were apparently deposited during the willful destruction of the house in the early 1780s.

# MEXICO, CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

# Reported by Pedro Paulo A. Funari

Archaeology at Piraquara, Angra dos Reis, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil: The nuclear power company Eletronuclear has been funding archaeological research in the area under its direct concern, at Piraquara, Rio de Janeiro State, Brazil. The archaeological work has been carried out by a team led by Professor Nanci Vieira Oliveira, director of the Laboratory for Biological Anthropology, Rio de Janeiro State University (UERJ), in association with the Center for Strategic Studies, Campinas State University, in a joint project. The study of documentary evidence is going on at the same time as the fieldwork. Three six-week seasons are planned, starting in January 2004, with the second currently under way in July 2004. Eighteenthcentury documents refer to the fortification of this coastal area and later 19th-century documents refer to three main forts at Angra dos Reis: Piraquara, Ponte do Leste (nowadays Forte do Leme), and Tucupê. Aerial photographs have also been studied, particularly those taken prior to the building of the nuclear power station, dating up to the 1960s. Luiz Vaia Monteiro in the early 18th century noted the presence of military out-

posts to deter constant pirate attacks on Angra dos Reis and Parati. These documents suggest that in the small fortifications native Amerindians were stationed and several Amerindian townships or aldeamentos are mentioned, such as São Francisco Xavier, Santuário Mariano, and Aldeia dos Índios da Marambaia. There are repeated references to gentios (Amerindians), roças de índios (fields cultivated by Amerindians) and to the widespread use of Amerindians as laborers in the area, especially the Guaianá. A French presence in the same area is mentioned, including an obscure French consulate at Manducaba. Fieldwork in the first season has resulted in the discovery of several prehistoric and historic sites and the second season, in session as this report is written, is generating new archaeological evidence on the multiethnic historical settlement in the area. A series of small fortifications has been identified, well in tune with recommendations by Portuguese strategists that small defensive and observation positions should comprise a mix of elevated and lower area positions (what Serrão Pimenta, in his 1660s work Arte de Fortificar [How to build fortifications] called "praças baixas e praças altas"). At Piraquara, several small buildings have been identified in both elevated positions, in order to monitor the movement of boats and ships entering the bay, and at sea level. The whole area is known to have several shipwrecks and the Center for Underwater Archaeology (CEANS/NEE/ UNICAMP) under its director, Dr. Gilson Rambelli, is taking part of the fieldwork, and aims especially to identify slave shipwrecks for a future underwater excavation. All of the fieldwork has a public archaeology component, and during the field season students, teachers, and the general public receive special attention. Professor Oliveira leads an interactive program, comprising not only lectures, but also discussion with the overall community on the future use of the archaeological sites, in order to foster appropriation by ordinary people of their own archaeological heritage. In tune with UNESCO's emphasis on cultural diversity, the archaeological project is keen to stress the multiethnic character of historical settlement in the area, where Indians, Portuguese, Africans, and other peoples intermingled for centuries.

Archaeology and Heritage at Fernando de Noronha, Pernambuco, Brazil: Manuelina Maria Duarte Coelho, archaeologist at the Archaeological and Ethnological Museum (MAE-USP), São Paulo University, concluded the study of archaeological heritage management at Fernando de Noronha, Pernambuco State, Brazil. Duarte has been studying the Fernando de Noronha Ar-

chaeological Program since the early 2000s and how a public archaeology approach can promote the use of the archaeological heritage in creative ways by including the concerns of locals and of visiting tourists from the mainland and even from other countries. Duarte has shown how an integrated archaeological approach can contribute to the preservation of heritage if people can contribute to the definition of the uses of the historical material culture.

Archaeology at Conceição dos Ouros, Minas Gerais, Brazil: Paulo Araújo de Almeida, archaeologist at Conceição dos Ouros, Minas Gerais State, Brazil, has completed his studies of the role of theory in the archaeological work at Conceição dos Ouros, Minas Gerais, between 1998 and 2003. Archaeological finds, rescue activities, and excavations at the town enabled the archaeologist to discuss identity, preservation, and management of the archaeological heritage, in particular by studying how the local museum deals with the local community. Public archaeology activities, as well as archaeological education, were carried out at the local museum, involving students and the general public, in order to discuss the history of the town, the urban streetscape, and the hinterland.

# UNDERWATER NEWS – WORLDWIDE

Reported by Toni Carrell

### Canada

Parks Canada, Underwater Archaeological Services (UAS): The bulk of UAS fieldwork in 2003 was devoted to inventory projects in Québec and Ontario. A final season of survey was conducted in the Saguenay-St. Lawrence National Marine Park during July and August 2003. Over a five-week period, a field crew under the direction of Marc-André Bernier conducted the following work: inspection of 19th-century mill and harbor sites along the north shore of the St. Lawrence River near Saint Siméon; and side scan sonar surveys in the vicinity of Île aux Lièvres (Hare Island) and Île aux Fraises (Strawberry Island) situated in the middle of the St. Lawrence River. The team conducted sonar target verification dives and found at least two large sections from a single 19th-century wooden ship that has yet to be identified.

A long-term inventory project of the Trent-Severn Waterway, under the direction of Willis Stevens, continued into 2003. This 386-km-long (240-mi.-long) canalized waterway links Lake Ontario with Georgian Bay (Lake Huron). A UAS team conducted the

following work in the spring and early autumn of 2003: underwater shoreline searches near terrestrial prehistoric sites in Sparrow Lake and Lake Couchiching (both near Orillia, ON) and Rice Lake (near Peterborough, ON); and core sampling and test-pitting in shallow water adjacent to a prehistoric site on White Island in Rice Lake (near Peterborough). This work resulted in the controlled collection of several hundred artifacts, in particular Middle Woodland ceramic and lithic fragments (ca. 300 B.C. -A.D. 900); and survey of a suspected prehistoric fish weir in Lovesick Lake near Burleigh Falls, ON. This site was found in 1999 by Chief Kris Nahrgang (Kawartha Nishnawbe First Nation) who has collaborated with UAS archaeologists to locate and map submerged stake alignments at the weir site. One radiocarbon sample taken from a stake has vielded a date of  $835 \pm 40$  B.P. The UAS team also conducted side scan sonar surveys of the Otonabee and Severn Rivers and mapped the wrecks of the steamers *G-Whiz* (1911-1917) and Pocahontas (1885-1896) near Orillia, ON.

UAS staff presented four Nautical Archaeology Society (NAS) courses in 2003, three for the benefit of sport divers in Kingston and Ottawa, ON, and Gatineau, QC. A fourth was given in Mexico by Marc-André Bernier to archaeologists and sport divers working with the Instituto Nacional de Antropología y Historia (INAH). This course was preparatory to a survey for submerged cultural resources near Campeche, as well as the 1630-1631 New Spain's Fleet Research Project. While in Mexico, Marc-André also provided NAS tutor-certification training for several participants. All UAS staff completed a three-day commercial nitrox diving and gas blending course in August.

Robert Grenier continued to travel extensively in his capacity as President of the International Committee on the Underwater Cultural Heritage of ICOMOS. Workshops and meetings that Robert attended in Hong Kong, Sri Lanka, Mozambique, and Zimbabwe were aimed at supporting and promoting the UNESCO Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage. Continuing a recent program of reciprocal staff exchanges undertaken with the U.S. National Parks Service, Ryan Harris had the opportunity to accompany the Submerged Resources Center team during their survey of a B-29 Superfortress bomber crashed in Lake Mead, NV. Along the same lines, Jonathan Moore spent three days on the Lake Champlain Maritime Museum's Valcour Bay Research Project, where museum staff and diving volunteers are surveying the site of the Battle of Valcour Island (1776). The international travel and exchanges conducted by UAS staff underscore not only the increased cooperation between federal governments in Canada, the United States, and Mexico, but also the benefits to be gained through the exchange of ideas and experience regarding underwater archaeology.

# Madagascar

Institute of New Hampshire Studies (INHS): The Serapis Project team, under the auspice of INHS at Plymouth State University, New Hampshire, in conjunction with the Museum of Art and Civilization of the University of Antananarivo, Madagascar, continued preliminary investigations on the presumed site of Serapis. The ship was taken from the British by John Paul Jones during the American Revolution during the famous naval battle with Bonhomme Richard in 1779. This pivotal engagement gave the American cause encouragement during the dark days of the Revolution. The ship ended up in the French navy and was subsequently lost off the coast of Isle Ste. Marie in 1781.

The *Serapis* Project is the first maritime archaeological investigation in the waters of Madagascar. Support for the investigations also came from several governmental sources including Prime Minister Jacques Sylla, Ambassador to the Malagasy Mission of the United Nations Zina Andrianarivelo-Razafy, and President of the Province of Toamasina Emile Tsizaraina. All expressed their support for the project, the inclusion of Malagasy students in the research, and continued research on Isle Ste. Marie to expose Madagascar's unique cultural resources and protect the undersea heritage.

The wreck site was originally located in 1999 by Dick Swete. During the latter part of May 2004, a dive team returned to Isle Ste. Marie in order to define the site parameters. Under the direction of Michael Tuttle, the American field crew consisted of Michael Krivor, Greg Cook, Norine Carroll, and Kelly Bumpass. Dr. Jean-Aime Rakotoarisoa of the University of Antananarivo was met in Tamatave prior to the field work to coordinate the project efforts with the local authorities. Additionally Dr. Rakotoarisoa visited Ste. Marie to aid in the field investigations and examined potential facilities for a future museum display site. Local hoteliers and entrepreneurs Henri Bellon and Xavier Pene provided the survey crew with accommodations and all dive related materials for the

Diving for the project in the harbor of Ambudifutatra was directed and coordinated by Michael Krivor and Xavier Pene. During the investigation more copper bottom sheathing was observed. A ballast pile was also located in proximity to the exposed copper. Within the matrix numerous artifacts were observed in association with the

obvious ship materials. All the material was exposed on the harbor bed of the port of Ambudifutatra. These features were mapped in and recorded, and are in the process of being drawn by Greg Cook. All artifacts recovered were recorded either photographically or drawn under the direction of Norine Carroll. Only a limited number of artifacts were kept for diagnostic purposes and further analysis. The most important consist of copper bottom sheathing with some associated fasteners, a wood sample, and a ballast rock. These have been deposited at the University of Antananarivo Museum of Art and Civilization for conservation and education samples for the students

Analysis of the artifacts and data are currently underway. Three artifacts of copper, wood, and ballast will be forwarded to Dr. Douglas McElvogue of the *Mary Rose* Trust in England for analysis. A site plan and a project report are planned to document the methods and techniques used in the field effort and the results of the data analysis. A museum display was discussed and is under development. Additionally, the development of some program of protection for the site is under active consideration. Finally, activities for future work will be outlined and developed.

Continued research in the harbor of Ambudifutatra is considered essential for the protection of this historic wreck site, education of Malagasy students in the field of underwater archaeology, and to expand appreciation of the maritime history of Ste. Marie, in particular, and Madagascar in general. For additional information visit the project Web site at <serapisproject.org>, or contact the director at <mtuttle@serapisproject.org>.

# Mexico

Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia/México (INAH), Subdirectora de Arqueología Subacuática (SAS) was actively engaged in two major projects in 2003:

1630-1631 New Spain's Fleet Research Project and Inventory of Submerged Cultural Resources in the Gulf of Mexico: Two parallel field sessions were held in November-December 2003 in the Gulf of Mexico and Campeche coast. These included NAS courses, an exhibit, and lectures. The SAS applied for and received financial support from the Oceanographic International Committee, within the frame of a Cooperation Agreement between Mexico, Spain, and UNESCO for the 2004 field season.

Project director Pilar Luna, together with ethnohistorian Flor Trejo, received and revised the galley proofs for the book Vicisitudes y Naufragios: la Flota de la Nueva España de 1630-1631, which will be published by INAH in 2004. In addition, there are discussions with the editor of Lunwerg Printing House about the possibility of publishing an art book based on the INAH publication. Project research has also resulted in a thesis by Vera Moya on a 16th-century site discovered within the inventory area.

Proyecto Atlas Arqueológico Subacuático para el Registro, Estudio y Protección de los Cenotes en la Península de Yucatán: In Feburary 2003, additional research and sample collection was undertaken at Naharon Cave to gather extra information and material on the skeleton recovered in 2002. Samples are being studied at several laboratories in Mexico and the USA. It appears that these remains are of the earliest inhabitants of Mexico.

In May a presentation on the project entitled "Hallazgos recientes en cuevas prehistóricas sumergidas en Quintana Roo" was given by Carmen Rojas and Arturo González, as part of a course at the National School of Anthropology and History.

The article "Peopling of the New World: A Late Pleistocene Human Skeleton from the Underwater Cave of Naharon, Quintana Roo, Mexico," authored by the research team of Pilar Luna, Arturo González, Carmen Rojas, Octavio del Río, Alejandro Terrazas, Debra George, Felisa Sánchez, Karen Selsor, David Glenn Smith, and R. E. Taylor was reviewed for publication. Two additional field sessions in September and October 2004 are planned.

### U.S.A.-New York

Bateaux Below, Inc.: Seventy-five years ago, the nation's most popular newspaper, the New York Times, described the Lake George motorboat mishap as a "blazing launch" that sank less than 10 minutes after catching fire. In mid-2004, Bateaux Below, Inc. announced the shipwreck discovery and identification of the tour boat Miss Lake George. The 35-ft. wooden watercraft plied the waters of the 32-mi.-long lake during the latter years of the Roaring Twenties. Then, on 21 July 1929, the vessel burst into flames about 20 minutes into its cruise and sank. The fire was reportedly caused by "a short circuit and a backfire of its motor."

Fortunately, disaster was averted. The 10 passengers and vessel's pilot were rescued by 2 boats. The pilot battled the conflagration with a fire extinguisher while passengers donned life preservers and jumped into the water. One passenger, an unidentified woman, had to be forced into the water by the pilot. There were no major injuries, but some passengers lost clothing and small amounts of money. *Miss Lake George* had been in service on the lake for two seasons.

The shipwreck was found in deep water on 17 May 2002, during a side scan sonar survey conducted by Bateaux Below. The underwater archaeology group used a Klein 2000 side scan sonar integrated with GPS and navigation software to locate the historic wreck. Two year later, in May 2004, Bateaux Below used a Klein 3000 side scan sonar to image the shipwreck. The sonar operations were part of an ongoing multiyear project to locate all the lake's shipwrecks and other submerged cultural resources. The fieldwork was supported by small grants from the Fund for Lake George, Inc.

Bateaux Below divers measured the 35-ft.-long shipwreck and observed that its sinking was due to a catastrophic fire. The wreck was classified as a watercraft built by the Albany Boat Corporation run by John L. Hacker and Leon L. Tripp. The company constructed wooden runabouts and cruisers, including the presidential yacht of Woodrow Wilson, until closing its factory in 1932.

Following the May 2002 discovery of the shipwreck an archival search was conducted to identify the vessel. It was not, however, until early 2004 that the exhaustive research finally paid off and the shipwreck was identified.

During dive inspections of the site, the archaeological team noted that approximately 70% of the hull structure had been burned away. The only parts of the vessel that remain are the cutwater, engine, deck, and transom aft of the passenger seats, the starboard gunwale, part of the port gunwale, and some of the lower hull structure. Once the blaze burned away most of the hull the weight of the engine sank the boat.

One local newspaper reported the *Miss Lake George* was equipped with a 200-h.p. Hallstock motor. The engine was actually a Hall-Scott engine manufactured by two Californians, Elbert J. Hall and Bert C. Scott. Following visual examinations of the shipwreck, it was determined the wooden runabout did have a Hall-Scott engine with six cylinders, an overhead camshaft, and updraft carburetor. During this era it was common for boats with updraft carburetors to leak gas fumes into the bilge which could be ignited by a short circuit or backfire of the engine.

# U.S.A.-Washington, DC

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA): During 2003 the Maritime Heritage Program (MHP), an initiative of NOAA's National Marine Sanctuary Program, received its first independent funding and offices. The MHP coordinates maritime heritage activities throughout the National Marine Sanctuary System and provides technical assistance to Sanctuary and other

NOAA offices on maritime issues and activities. The focal point for the MHP will be the new Maritime Archaeology Center (MAC), being built on the grounds of The Mariners' Museum in Newport News, VA. The MAC, to be occupied by fall 2004, will house the staffs of the MHP and the *Monitor* National Marine Sanctuary, providing a focal point for the Maritime Heritage Program.

The MHP has assisted with numerous projects, including recovery of the *Monitor's* gun turret; identification and mapping of *Queen of Nassau*, a former Canadian Navy vessel sunk in the Florida Keys NMS; identification and mapping of the passenger steamer *SS Portland* and other shipwrecks in Stellwagen Bank NMS; discovery of the *USS Saginaw* and other shipwrecks in the Northwest HI; mapping of a Japanese midget submarine at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii; a search for the U.S. Navy's first submarine, *Alligator*; and the development of a maritime heritage resource database.

## Monitor National Marine Sanctuary:

NOAA archaeologists, assisted by staff and volunteers from The Mariners' Museum, completed excavation of Monitor's famous armored gun turret. The turret was recovered in 2002 and transported to the museum, where months of work were required to remove soft sediments, coal and more than 400 artifacts. Monitor's 150-ton turret was the world's first such gun platform, capable of rotating on a central axle and training its guns quickly in any direction. Of all Monitor's characteristic features, its gun turret is the most effective and enduring. Monitor's two 11-in. Dahlgren guns and their unique carriages are still in the turret, cemented in place by more than a century of corrosion. Divers also found the remains of two sailors in the turret. A team of forensic scientists is examining the remains and in 2004 NOAA and the U.S. Navy will begin a determined effort to identify these men and pay final respects.

Recovery of the turret was highlighted in the United Kingdom in a one-hour BBC-TV documentary entitled, "The Monitor's Final Mission." A revised version of the documentary is expected to air on The Learning Channel in 2004, highlighting the recovery work accomplished by NOAA and its principal partners, which include the U.S. Navy, The Mariners' Museum, the National Undersea Research Program and several universities.

The *Monitor* Sanctuary led a four-week expedition to the site in July, 2003, documenting changes that have taken place since joint NOAA and U.S. Navy recovery operations began in 1998. Despite bad weather, divers were able to map the stern of the wreck and take a series of high-resolution

photographs. Sanctuary staff used the photographs to compile the first ever photomosaics of the stern, both sides and lower hull of the historic ship. This accomplishment was especially significant because previous attempts at such detailed documentation have been thwarted by weather and equipment problems. photomosaics, along with other measurements and imagery from the site, will provide NOAA with a comprehensive site description, so scientists can properly assess the Monitor's condition over time. The sanctuary was fortunate to have assistance on this expedition from the National Undersea Research Center at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington and the Maritime Studies Program at East Carolina University, as well as private volunteers.

## Other News

SHA UNESCO Committee: The UNESCO Committee was established in 1999 to monitor the development and negotiation of the draft Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage, and to recommend an official SHA position on relevant issues. With the adoption of the Convention at the 31st session of the UNESCO General Conference in November 2001, the committee's role changed from supporting the Convention's passage to supporting its international implementation and ratification. To do this, the committee has a number of ongoing initiatives.

UNESCO has been holding a series of regional conferences throughout the world in order to assist countries in understanding the UNESCO Convention and to encourage its ratification. This meeting was organized by the regional UNESCO center in Bangkok and funded by the Lord Wilson Heritage Trust in Hong Kong. UNESCO Committee member Mark Staniforth attended the meeting, which also resulted in a series of recommendations, similar to those produced in Jamaica and St. Lucia.

In 2002, the SHA received a formal invitation from the president of ICOMOS's International Committee on Underwater Cultural Heritage (ICUCH), Robert Grenier (also a UNESCO Committee member), to appoint a representative as a non-voting associate member to the ICUCH. Past President Vergil Noble appointed Toni Carrell as SHA's representative to ICUCH, with funding coordinated through the UNESCO Committee. This allowed SHA to be represented at the last two ICUCH meetings, in Madrid, Spain, in November 2002 and Sri Lanka in December 2003 by alternates Matt Russell

Current Research Continued on Page 24

# **Excavations at Middelburg in Flanders:** First Results and the Study of the Glass Assemblage from the Castle Excavations

Wim De Clercq, Ghent University, Dept. of Archaeology & Ancient History of Europe Danielle Caluwé, Free University of Brussels, Dept. of Art History & Archaeology Steven Mortier, Dept. of Monuments and Landscapes of the Flemish Community

The castle and 'new town' of Middelburg (Maldegem, East-Flanders, Belgium) were founded in 1448 by Pierre Bladelin, treasurer of the Dukes of Burgundy (Philip the Good and Charles the Bold) and treasurer of the Order of the Golden Fleece. Middleburg lies about 15 km (9 miles) east of Bruges adjacent to the border between Belgium and the Netherlands. By founding his new town near Bruges, Damme, Sluis and Aardenburg, Bladelin expressed not only his economic power but also his desire for status. This urge was also reflected in the Middelburg Altar Piece (or "Bladelin-triptych"), one of the masterpieces of Rogier Van der Weyden which depicted Bladelin close to the Nativity that continued for more than a century. Bladelin and his wife died childless and Guillaume Hugonet de Saillant, chancellor of Burgundy, took over the castle and town just before 1500. The city continued to prosper in the 16th century under the d'Oignies family. From 1572 onwards, the region became the scene of different battles and military occupations during the Spanish-Dutch Wars and later conflicts. By the beginning of the 18th century the castle had fallen into ruin and the city became a small village. Until the present day, this small village on the border with Holland has preserved an unaltered 15th-century street scheme. Large parts of the city's 16th- and 17th-century

defenses are still visible. Apart from the church, no historical buildings are preserved since many were already destroyed by the late 16th and 17th centuries. Other remains disappeared during heavy shelling in World War II.

Despite this destruction, large parts of the city's past are still well preserved under the modern village and form a unique archaeological record. Strangely enough, few archae-

the existence of this new town and no interest was shown in excavating the remains, even when many were destroyed by building activities in the 1990s. Since 2001, a team of young archaeologists has started an excavation campaign to rescue the castle of the city's founder from destruction by the construction of a new housing estate. A joint program for excavation and promotion is carried out by the town of Maldegem, the Flemish Community (Monumenten & Landschappen and Vlaams Instituut voor Onroerend Erfgoed), the province of East Flanders, and Ghent University. Due to Middelburg being one of the very few 'new towns' in Flanders, as well as its exceptional archaeological preservation and scientific value, Minister P. Van Grembergen protected Middelburg as the first archaeological Monument in Flanders (2004).

The Excavations: First Results

The excavations on the castle-site are still

underway but have already revealed more

than a quarter of its surface. The castle had

a rectangular plan, with buildings arranged

round an inner courtyard. At least two cor-

ners had massive round towers (diameter 12

m) and the gate was protected by at least one

half-rounded tower (Figure 1) . The outer

walls were 2.3 m thick and built in locally

made bricks with a parement of white sand-

stone from the Gobertange quarries. Two

ditches (ca. 20 m wide each and 2.5 m deep)

separated by an embankment surrounded

the castle. A large quantity of archaeologi-

cal material (leather, bone, pottery, stone,

metal) was found in the first 4 m of the ditch,

close to the castle wall. Few finds are of 15th-

century date. Most of them are building ma-

terials. Of particular note are some extraor-

dinary Spanish floor tiles, depicting the ini-

tials of Bladelin ("PB") and several stove tiles

(Figure 2) revealing the arms of the

Gruuthuse family (friends and family of

Bladelin) and others showing the arms of

Maria of Burgundy and Maximilian of Aus-

tria. The last tiles were probably made on

request for the marriage of Maria and

Maximilian. Most of the finds, found in the

castle moat and in the cesspits, are of 16th-

century date. Presumably most of the waste

was removed from the site during the elite

residence. Only when the site became

"militarised" was refuse deposited on the

site. Of particular interest are the military

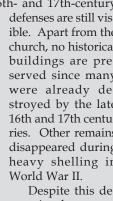
artifacts (lead musket bullets, wasters of

bullets, bullet-molds, canon balls, etc.). Two

cesspits and the castle moat revealed a re-

markable assemblage of glass (119 MNI =

minimum number of typologically definable



ologists knew about

excavation.

Figure 1. South tower of Middelburg Castle revealed by

ity (This painting is preserved in the Staatliche Musseen in Berlin).

The city layout of Middelburg was characterized by a rectangular street scheme, dividing the city into regular plots. A large ditch surrounded the city, and a canal was dug out to connect Middelburg with Bruges and Damme. After the siege of Dinant by Charles the Bold (in 1466), Bladelin invited the famous Dinant coppersmiths to relocate their activities to Middelburg. The city became well known for its braziery, an activ-

#### Volume 37: Number 3 Fall 2004 Page 22

vessels) that allows insights in the possession and the use of glass vessels in a 16th-century high-status context.

# Middelburg Glass: a Fragile Material as an Indicator of Status and Function

One of the main problems for the analysis and interpretation of archaeological vessel glass is the fragility of the material. The delicacy of glass, however, along with its transparency, wide range of colors, and high degree of plasticity can make for highly decorated objects, and so glass can be a very good indicator for display of status and conspicuous consumption.

Considering the fragility of the thin walled vessels and the complexity of the depositional context of a cesspit, in general, the degree of fragmentation of the individual



Figure 2. Spanish majolica tiles with firesteel ("B" for Burgundy) emblem of Philip the Good (above) and initials "P B" for Pierre Bladelin (below).

glass vessels is relatively low (Figure 3). Two vessels were found to be completely reconstructible and 10 MNI, ca. 10 percent of the assemblage, have an archaeologically com-

plete profile. A relatively large number of vessels were thus broken into a low number of fragments. All this indicates a short period of deposition, which can perhaps be explained by an affluent consumption pattern characterized by high and rapid turnover of commodities.

The assemblage is also characterized by a high degree of corrosion; at least five different forms of weathering are present, varying from opacity over heavy staining to rusty crumbling, resulting in a total loss of material of both the wall surface and the bulk glass. The corrosion of archaeological glass is a complex occurrence caused by several factors such as soil conditions and changes in groundwater conditions, all creating very specific depositional microenvironments. But one of the main factors affecting corrosion of 16th-century glass is the use of specific raw materials resulting in an unstable glass composition. The presence of varied glass compositions testifies to the level of technical changes and innovations, typical for the transfer of materials, methods and craftsmen in this period. A number of vessels were sampled for chemical analysis in order to document the composition of the Middelburg glass.

In terms of object function, the assemblage is dominated by drinking and serving vessels, accounting for at least 98 % of the total. Thirty-eight % of the drinking vessels were manufactured "à la façon de Venise" (in the Venetian fashion), the very luxurious and highly decorated style of glass vessels which were very fashionable in the 16th and 17th centuries. A high level of decoration occurs on 80 % of the drinking vessels, varying from overall mold-blown patterns to much elaborate free-blown, filigree applieddecoration. Supplementary to these primary hot working applications, 20 % of the decorated vessels also show a second level of cold working decorative techniques such as gilding and engraving.

One cesspit delivered a very meaningful set of fragments, which can be attributed to 11 MNI, of glass vessels all related to feasting and toasting. This set of very specific drinking objects, found in a militarily high status context indicates the use of glass vessels for drinking games. The typological variety indicates the varied provenance of the glass including French and German imports, as well as local high quality glass, traded via the dense distribution networks of Flanders and the Low Countries.

All this information coincides with the historically documented role of the castle and its inhabitants, high status nobility related to the court and military noblemen. This interesting glass assemblage can be dated to the second half of the 16th century,

and was probably used and deposited over a rather short period of 20 to 30 years. It documents the use, consumption and distribution of the highest range of good qual-

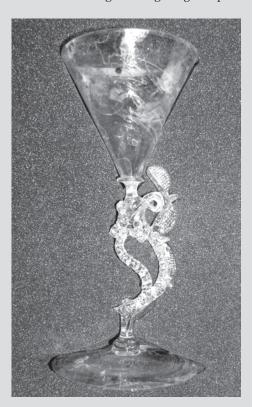


Figure 3. Intact glassware from Middleburg Castle.

ity glass items, specifically drinking, feasting, and tableware. The Middelburg glass documents an important and meaningful period of glass production and consumption in Flanders, and provides insight into the technological changes and innovations characteristic of the change from traditional to modern "à la façon de Venise" glass.

# Conclusion

The glass study and the first excavation results in general point to the significance of the site. The 15th-century history of the castle and its material culture are closely related to one of the most powerful men in late medieval Flemish history and to the court of Burgundy in particular. The late 16th- and 17th-century history is clearly connected with the military presence in the region and reveal a total shift in use and interpretation of the castle. In 2004, remaining parts of the castle complex will be excavated. In 2005 the complete study of the two cesspits is expected to be published.

## **Current Research**

Continued from Page 21

and Peggy Leshikar-Denton. This has been a great opportunity for SHA to have a voice in an influential international forum directed at preserving our underwater cultural heritage.

In addition to participating in international meetings supporting the UNESCO Convention, the committee is also organizing a letter-writing campaign to encourage ratification and offer support to those nations who voted in favor of the Convention. Letters have been drafted for the SHA President's signature to international representatives congratulating them on voting in favor of the Convention that was adopted in November 2001 by the UNESCO General Assembly, pointing out the highlights of the Convention, and encouraging the use of the Convention's Annex Rules (based on the ICOMOS Charter for the Protection and Management of Underwater Cultural Heritage) in their programs and activities. The letters also explain that SHA's role and identity are separate from the U.S. government delegation, which actively opposed the Convention's adoption. A specific list of recipients is being drafted.

The UNESCO Committee is also working on the domestic front, developing a program of activities to work with U.S. state agencies to strengthen their underwater archaeology programs, paying particular attention to incorporating the Convention's Annex Rules in state program guidelines, consistency of state legislation with the Convention, and training; and drafting letters to state and federal organizations and agencies. **UNESCO** Committee members Christopher Amer and Victor Mastone organized a meeting of state underwater archaeologists in September 2002 in South Carolina. The meeting, known as the State Underwater Archaeology Manager's Meeting (SUAMM), included eight participants from Florida, Georgia, Maryland, Massachusetts, North Carolina, South Carolina, Texas, and Wisconsin. They discussed ways to support creation of a new underwater program in Georgia and advocate for incorporation of the UNESCO Convention Annex (ICOMOS Charter) into the enabling legislation. They also discussed strategies for getting states with existing programs to revise their regulations to be consistent with the Annex. Since that meeting, a state underwater archaeology program has been created in Georgia, which greatly benefited from the efforts of the SUAMM group, and which is a positive leap forward for managing our underwater cultural heritage.

UNESCO Committee members orga-

nized two sessions for WAC-5 in Washington D.C. in June 2003. Brian Williams, Vic Mastone, and Chris Amer organized a session entitled, "Implementation of the UNESCO Annex by Regional Managers of Underwater Archaeology Programs." Papers were delivered by UNESCO Committee members Pilar Luna Erreguerena (Mexico); Christopher Amer, Victor Mastone and Matthew A. Russell (United States); Margaret E. Leshikar-Denton (Cayman Islands); and Brian Williams (Northern Ireland). In addition, papers were delivered by representatives from Sri Lanka, Kenya, Switzerland, Cuba, and the United Kingdom. The second session was organized by Anne Giesecke and Patrick O'Keefe, and was entitled: "UNESCO Convention for the Protection of Underwater Cultural Heritage -Legislative Aspects. "Papers were delivered by UNESCO Committee member Anne Giesecke, as well as representatives discussing international law from the United Kingdom, Australia, Canada, and the United States. In addition, Pilar Luna and Peggy Leshikar-Denton also organized "Underwater and Maritime Archaeology in Latin America and the Caribbean," with 20 papers from 10 countries that touched on local UCH issues related to goals of the UNESCO Convention.

As of February 2004, two nations have ratified the Convention (Bulgaria and Panamá), with more expected in the coming year, until the 20 necessary for implementation is reached. Through a series of initiatives, both domestic and international, the SHA's UNESCO Committee continues to actively promote ratification of the UNESCO Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage.

United States Federal Register: On 5 February 2004, the USGPO published Public Notice 4614, Protection of Sunken Warships, Military Aircraft and Other Sunken Government Property (vol. 69, no. 24, pp. 5647, 5648). The publication of this notice formalizes the U.S. Policy on sunken government vessels, aircraft, and spacecraft. The full text of this policy is available through: Public Papers of the Presidents: William J. Clinton, vol. III, p. 2956, 19 January 2001, available through <a href="http://www.gpo.gov/nara/pubpaps/">http://www.gpo.gov/nara/pubpaps/</a> srchpaps.html>; Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents, vol. 37, no. 3, pp. 195-196, available through <http:// www.access.gpo.gov/nara/nara003.html>.

# **Meetings of Interest**

**25-28** October 2004: "Slavery and Emancipation: The Birth of the Caribbean." The United Nations General Assembly has declared 2004 as "The International Year to Commemorate the Struggle against Slavery

and its Abolition." To mark this occasion, the widely-acclaimed Turks & Caicos National Museum, Turks & Caicos Islands, British West Indies, is hosting a conference to highlight the research in the Caribbean and to raise issues on slave heritage including historical findings, challenges in research and presentation of slave heritage, and heritage tourism.

The conference will bring national and international researchers, speakers, lecturers, students, and other interested individuals together for the first time to learn more from each other about this subject, its sensitivities, challenges, and significance to the Caribbean region and beyond.

The conference is organized around three broad themes: "Slave History of the Bahamian Archipelago," "Presentation of Slave History," and "Recent Caribbean Research." Open primary discussions will follow each session to encourage debate. Evening events will include a welcome reception and two post-conference tours.

The Turks and Caicos Islands is a chain of over 40 islands, only 8 inhabited, located 575 miles southeast of Miami. The conference will take place at Brayton Hall at the British West Indies Collegiate site in Providenciales. Providenciales enjoys direct and non-stop air service from New York, Miami, Boston, Charlotte, Philadelphia, Toronto, London, Montego Bay, Nassau, Inagua, Puerto Plata, Cap Haitien, and Santiago.

Delegates will be expected to arrive on Sunday, 24 October and leave on the morning of Friday, 29 October. Special discounted hotel rates will apply for these dates only. It is expected that the conference will attract up to 150 national, regional, and international delegates.

Information about the conference is available via a downloadable pdf file at: <a href="http://www.tcmuseum.org/pdf/">http://www.tcmuseum.org/pdf/</a> SlaveryLR.pdf> (whole pdf). Booking and registration forms only are at: <a href="http://www.tcmuseum.org/pdf/">http://www.tcmuseum.org/pdf/</a>. Booking and registration forms only are at: <a href="http://www.tcmuseum.pdf/">http://www.tcmuseum.pdf/</a>. For more information contact Nigel Sadler, Director, Turks & Caicos National Museum, P.O. Box 188, Front Street, Grand Turk, TCI, BWI; phone: 649-946-2160, 946-2162; fax: 649-946-2160; email: <a href="museum@tciway.tc">museum@tciway.tc</a>.

**27-30 October 2004: Seventh Maritime Heritage Conference.** A dozen maritime heritage and other organizations in the Hampton Roads, VA, region are hosting the next maritime heritage conference in the historic southern seaport of Norfolk. Among them are the Hampton Roads Naval Museum with the battleship *USS Wisconsin*, The Mariners' Museum, *Nauticus*, the *Monitor* National Marine Sanctuary, the Portsmouth Naval

Shipyard Museum, and the Hampton Roads Maritime Association. Upwards of 500 attendees are expected.

The conference will open with a reception on Wednesday, 27 October at *Nauticus* and aboard the *USS Wisconsin*. Program sessions will continue through Saturday, 30 October. They will cover the entire spectrum of maritime heritage. More than 140 presentations, panels, and even a town meeting are scheduled in 54 concurrent sessions. Underwater archaeology, education at sea, maritime art, museum management, oral histories, underwater exploration, marine sanctuaries, steel and wooden ship preservation, lighthouses, museum small craft, and lifesaving stations are among the areas to be covered.

The following national and international organizations are co-hosts for the event: the American Lighthouse Coordinating Committee, the American Sail Training Association, the Council of American Maritime Museums, the Historic Naval Ships Association, the Museum Small Craft Association, the National Maritime Alliance, the National Maritime Historical Society, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the National Park Service, the Nautical Research Guild, the Naval Historical Center, the Naval Historical Foundation, the North American Society for Oceanic History, the U.S. Life-Saving Service Heritage Association, and the U.S. Lighthouse Society and the World Ship Trust. The conference will serve as the annual meeting for several of these organizations.

Complete conference information may be found in the Conference section of the *Nauticus* Web site at <www.nauticus.org/MHConference.html>. Included are the meeting agenda, program session descriptions, tour descriptions, registration form, and hotel reservation instructions. The printed brochure will be issued in mid-July. Both commercial firms and non-profit organizations are welcomed to exhibit. There will be a book room for publishers and authors. For further information contact Conference Chair Captain Channing M. Zucker by email at <a href="mailto:hnsa01@aol.com">hnsa01@aol.com</a>; phone: 757-499-1044.

# **ACUA Photo Competition**

The ACUA invites all SHA members to participate in the annual Archaeological Photo Festival Competition to be held at the next SHA Conference on Historical and Underwater Archaeology. Entries must be received by 1 December 2004. Results of the judging and selected images will be displayed during the next SHA Conference on Historical and Underwater Archaeology to be held in York, England, 5-9 January 2005. Details, fees, and entry forms can be down-

loaded from the conference Web site at <a href="http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/arch/SHA2005/SHAwelcome.htm">http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/arch/SHA2005/SHAwelcome.htm</a>. Note that entries from the UK and EU should be sent to Chris Underwood while entries from the Western Hemisphere should go to Toni Carrell. Contact information for Chris and Toni can be found on the entry form.

## U.S.A.-ALASKA

# Reported by Doreen Cooper

Historic and Cemetery Site Fieldwork in the Bering Straits Region (submitted by Matt Ganley, Bering Straits Native Corporation): Efforts to complete field investigations for the Bering Straits Native Corporation's 14(h)(1) lands continued during the summers of 2002 and 2003. The sites investigated were mainly those identified in Secretarial Order #3220 (5 January 2001). This order was implemented to allow the regional Native corporations an opportunity to request re-evaluation of selective case files previously determined ineligible. Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) is the agency that has been delegated the task of investigating Section 14(h)(1) cemetery and historic site selections made by Regional Corporations pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANSCA). Ken Pratt of BIA-ANCSA and Matt Ganley of Bering Straits Foundation conducted fieldwork on sites throughout the Seward Peninsula and Norton Sound area. Many of the sites identified or reinvestigated during 2002 and 2003 appear to be eligible for National Register listing. The primary qualifying criteria is that the sites are significant in local Native history or culture. Some of the sites examined during 2002 and 2003 are: an historic Athabascan site on the Unalakleet River; caribou hunting and lookout sites; a burial site of one of the ancestral Malemiut immigrants into the Norton Sound area; lithic debris near Glacial Lake; the archaeological site of Pikmiktalik; and a warm spring near the headwaters of the Serpentine River. This site, called Sigusuilaq, was identified by local experts as an area where people went to fish during times of famine.

During the summer of 2002 16 sites were visited, and in 2003 19 were investigated. To assist in the determination of site significance, samples of various organic materials were taken from a number of the sites for <sup>14</sup>C dating. A total of 11 samples were dated from 7 sites. Dates obtained from the material range from approximately 1910 ± 80 B.P. to 120 ± 40 B.P. Additional field data were collected in the form of on-site and aerial photographs. Further work is planned for the summer of 2004.

Historic Archaeology in the Kenai Peninsula (submitted by Debbie Corbett, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, Anchorage, AK): Debbie Corbett participated in the Kenaitze Indian Tribe's Culture Camp in June 2003. The camp, oriented towards the community's youth, continued archaeological excavations at Kalifornsky Village, a historic Dena'ina village south of the Kenai River. The historic portion of the site has mostly eroded into Cook Inlet, and the youth were excavating the last remaining house. In 2002, excavation units were centered on the house interior. In 2003, they began work on the edges of the house where structural details of walls and floors were found. In addition to abundant window glass, can metal, and nails, the youths recovered beads, phonograph records, buttons, shoe parts, and metal

### U.S.A.-CENTRAL PLAINS

# Reported by William J. Hunt, Jr.

### Missouri

Ulysses S. Grant National Historic Site: Personnel from the National Park Service/ Midwest Archeological Center conducted geophysical investigations at two residences associated with Ulysses S. Grant in St. Louis County, Missouri. The project consisted of geophysical investigations at the Hardscrabble residence at the cemetery on St. Paul Churchyard and the Wish-ton-wish residence on Grant's Farm. At Hardscrabble, the geophysical investigations included magnetic gradient, conductivity, and ground-penetrating radar. A total area of 6,400 m<sup>2</sup> investigated including 4,800 m<sup>2</sup> with the Geoscan Research FM36 fluxgate gradiometer, 2000 m<sup>2</sup> with the Geonics EM38 conductivity meter, and 400 m<sup>2</sup> with the Geophysical Survey Systems, Inc., TerraSIRch SIR system 3000 with a 400 mHz antenna. The results from the magnetic gradient survey indicated a roughly triangular area in the open grassy lawn adjacent to the street. Within the triangular area of magnetic anomalies, a rectangular depression was noted in one of the grid units, which may be the location of the log cabin built by Grant. Conductivity and radar data provided additional information on portions of the site.

Wish-ton-wish residence is located in the ostrich and Barbary sheep pens on Grant's Farm. A 25 x 65 m area was examined with the Geoscan Research RM 15 resistance meter with a PA5 twin probe array and the ground-penetrating radar unit. The remains of the stone foundation of the residence are clearly visible in both data sets, along with a well, which may be associated with the resi-

dence. Although some of the foundation stones are visible on the surface, the geophysical data also suggests the location of the attached porches to the residence. In addition, both data sets indicate the presence of a lane going around the foundation and a possible outbuilding.

### U.S.A.-MID-ATLANTIC

Reported by Ben Resnick

# Virginia

Iraqi Archaeologists Visit Alexandria Archaeology Museum: On Saturday, 27 March 2004, 23 Iraqi museum specialists and archaeologists came to the Alexandria Archaeology Museum in the Torpedo Factory Art Center. The group was accompanied by the exchange program director, Dr. Ellen Herscher, three translators, and two photographers, who videotaped the visit. Dr. Steven Shephard, Assistant City Archaeologist and Ruth Reeder, Museum Educator, gave presentations. Dr. Shephard welcomed

Iraqi museum specialists and archaeologists visit the Alexandria Archaeology Museum.

the group and talked about research and preservation aspects of the city program. Ruth Reeder talked about educational lessons and opportunities including involvement of volunteers, students, and interns. The translators effectively facilitated communication and the Iraqis seemed very interested, asking questions about the types of archaeological sites in the city, the protection of the cultural resources and the naming of sites being excavated.

These Iraqis are part of a program sponsored by the Cultural Heritage Institute for Iraq, one of the exchange programs of the State Department's Bureau of Educational and Cultural Affairs. There were 15 women

and 8 men in the group, mostly between the ages of 25 and 35, nearly all trained at the University of Baghdad. They work at various museums in Iraq including the Baghdad Museum, the Museum of Najaf, the Museum of Diala, and the Babylon Museum. Cultural advisors recommended the selection of the participants in this program to the Iraq Ministry of Culture and the Director of the Iraq National Museum.

The group arrived in the United States at the end of February for a five-week stay. They attended a three-week training course focusing on collections management at the Museum of Natural History of the Smithsonian Institution and also traveled to museums and historic sites in New York, Philadelphia, and Santa Fe, NM. This provided a unique opportunity for the Iraqis to see how other collections are cataloged and conserved, visit a number of American museums and historic sites, and make contacts with American colleagues. The visit to the Alexandria Archaeology Museum provided the group with the chance to learn about our unique American urban archaeology program.

Historic Mount Vernon (Submitted by Eleanor Breen): This summer a crew of six is working towards completing excavations of George Washington's distillery (44FX2262). After the development of a preliminary architectural blueprint of the site this winter, we planned our excavation strategy extending through next spring.

Since May, we have been out at the site, concentrating on the excavation of drains and furnace features in the southeast section of the building. One of our more interesting discoveries was a six-ft.-long piece

of wood that we think was the cover for a wooden trough that ran parallel to the east wall of the distillery. We will be carefully excavating the wood looking for evidence of construction techniques.

We completed excavating the furnaces in the southeast corner of the building. Copper whiskey stills rested on top of the furnaces. For the southern of the two furnace features, removal of soil layers and destruction debris exposed an intact  $3 \times 3.5$  ft. firebox, the floor of which is lined with sootcovered bricks. The walls of the firebox are bricks two courses wide. In front (west) of the opening of the firebox is a  $2 \times 3$  ft. pit or hearth originally paved with brick. Using

period sources, we think that the slaves feeding the fire would have stepped down onto this hearth to obtain better access to the firebox. Just north and east of the furnace is a rectangular area of heat-altered subsoil. At the beginning of the season, we thought that this feature was another furnace similar to the one just to the south. Excavations revealed that this one does not have physical evidence to suggest the type of construction, unlike its partner to the south. The base of the furnace shows no sign of having been lined with brick; instead, it appears that the fire simply occurred on the clay. Each of these furnaces had nearby drains that would have carried excess water away from the distillation process. The sharp and uniform molds of these two drains suggest they were lined with wood, evidence of which was found in the southern drain where it passed under the building.

At the end of June, Patrick O'Neill, along with some dedicated Archaeological Society of Virginia volunteers, came to the site to take samples of the fired subsoil for use in archaeomagnetics. At the site of the distillery, burned subsoil surrounds one of the five whiskey still furnaces. This feature serves as the heat signature that O'Neill tested.

These magnetic alignments have been associated with dates on prehistoric sites that were also radiocarbon dated. Magnetic changes vary by region so whereas the Southwest has well-developed calibrations for the magnetic changes, the mid-Atlantic region lags behind. In order to further the development of dates associated with magnetic changes, O'Neill came out to sample the red subsoil in the furnace. This feature has a firm construction date of January 1798. The samples, which will be sent to Dr. Jeff Eighmy at Colorado State University for analysis, will aid in the calibration of dates and magnetic variations.

More news on Mount Vernon Archaeology can be found on the newly redesigned Web site, <www.mountvernon.org>. The archaeology page has bimonthly updates on our activities and discoveries.

#### U.S.A.-NORTHEAST

Reported by David Starbuck

## **New York**

Elmira Firehouse Excavations: The basement of the historic 1897 firehouse was excavated by Elmira College students and volunteers in February. Renovation of the building can begin once debris is removed from the basement. Eventually, the firehouse will become a living history museum and fire-safety education center. The archaeologists were led by Heidi Dierckx,

assistant professor of classical studies at Elmira College. The workers found a pickax, metal barrel hoops, a watering can, marked glass bottles, a hubcap, and chicken bones. Locations of each were mapped. An upcoming archaeology class will label, clean, and sort the material. The presence of the layer of ash found to be four ft. deep in places is unexplained.

Changes at the New York State Museum: Collections at the New York State Museum traditionally focused on prehistoric archaeology. Beginning in the 1970s and especially in the 1990s, a major component in collections growth has been historical archaeology. Over the past two years, the museum has actively pursued the acquisition of major collections generated by archaeological work in downtown Albany. The growth of the historical archaeological collections over the past decade resulted in the need for a curator of historical archaeology. Dr. Charles Fisher, Director of the Cultural Resources Survey Program for the museum, began serving as Curator of Historical Archaeology in April 2004. With this new development, the museum initiated the Albany Archaeology Center. A large room will be devoted to the Museum's Albany archaeology collections. Plans are underway to install a long-term exhibit on Albany archaeology.

Above Ground Archaeology: Dendrochronology Testing on Eastern Long Island: November 2003 was an exciting time for seven of the oldest structures on the North and South Forks. Dan Miles and Michael Worthington of the Oxford Dendrochronology Laboratory of Oxford, England, brought their skills and equipment to the Terry-Mulford House in Orient, the Old House in Cutchogue, Sylvester Manor on Shelter Island, the Halsey House in Southampton, and the Mulford Farm, Home Sweet Home Museum, and the Gardiner Brown House in East Hampton.

Including the 7 Long Island structures, 60 homes have now been dated in the United States. An example of this method's accuracy is the dating of the Jonathan Fairbanks house in Massachusetts, thought to be the oldest in New England, to 1641 rather than the 1637 date formerly attached to it. Due to a large backlog of work, answers to the dates of the Long Island houses will not be available until the summer of 2004. They are eagerly awaited by the house owners, as so little is known about the construction of many of them. Each of the societies and owners of the structures had to raise \$2,000 to \$3,000 to pay for the coring and analysis.

The dendrochronologists were very impressed with the quality and datability of the

Long Island houses tested, as very few historic houses are suitable for this technique. The Oxford Laboratory group has tested, among others, the Tower of London, Anne Hathaway's house (which was not found to be her home, as it was too "young"), and over 598 other structures in England.

Native American Skeletal Finds on Shelter Island Dated: Dr. Vincent Stefan of Lehman College, City University of New York, Forensic Anthropologist/Investigator for Suffolk County, has issued his report on the Shelter Island Native American skeletal remains for the Shinnecock Intertribal Historic Preservation Task Force. They were found 2 to 3 ft. below ground on 7 October 2003 while homeowners were excavating for a barn foundation. This is a very typical scenario for finding skeletal remains on Long Island, but unusual in that the homeowners stopped excavation, and Suffolk County's forensic anthropologist has analyzed samples of the jumbled bones in fragile condition.

A condensed review of his findings indicates that the minimum number of individuals appears to be between seven and eleven. The poorly preserved bone fragments may represent between one and four female and three to seven male individuals. Fusion of ossification centers and dental wear would indicate individuals of 30-55 years of age. The shoveling of the incisors and the platymeric index of femurs are consistent with Native American individuals.

Stature of the individuals ranged between 5 ft. 6 in. to 6 ft. for males and from 5 ft. 3 in. to 5 ft. 7 in. for females. Dental remains are clear evidence of wear and disease (caries, infection, abscess) common in historic/prehistoric Native Americans. This has been associated with a horticultural diet (rather than a foraging one) at Cahokia and other archaeological sites.

There is no skeletal evidence for the cause of death, though it may be present on the skeletal remains still at the site. Because the burial appears to have been careful and deliberate, interment occurring at or nearly the same time, the cause/manner of death (i.e., warfare, disease epidemic, famine, etc.) could be attributed to all the burials.

Based on the archaeological context, bioarchaeological analysis of the remains, and comparative and statistical analyses, Stefan believes the individuals were interred sometime during the period of A.D. 1410 to 1640. They were likely members of the Manhasset Tribe, historically documented to have inhabited Shelter Island. It is hoped that further analysis of the carbon isotope rations could determine the major diet (whether plant or marine based) of these individuals. This is the first time in Long Is-

land history that a Native American burial has been preserved and professional assessment of it conducted.

### **U.S.A.-PACIFIC WEST**

Reported by Sannie K. Osborn

### California

From Gold Rush to Reservoir-Feather River Inventory and Evaluations (Submitted by Mark D. Selverston and Mark Walker, Anthropological Studies Center, Sonoma State University): Archaeologists and historians from the Anthropological Studies Center (ASC) at Sonoma State University are concluding their third year of work on over 41,100 acres in the Sierra Nevada foothills, at Lake Oroville in Butte County, CA. The geographic scale of the project and the number and variety of the resources identified provides an invaluable opportunity to study the history of this region, from the initial upheaval of the Gold Rush to local, smallerscale efforts to profit or simply survive in this otherwise economically marginal area of California.

The California Department of Water Resources (DWR) operates the Oroville Facilities under a license from the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) that will expire in the year 2007. The ASC is consulting with DWR in order to consider the effects of reservoir operations on historical resources. Similarly, archaeologists from the Archaeological Research Center (ARC) at California State University-Sacramento are providing services pertaining to the prehistory of the project area.

The Oroville Facilities, which stretch from the Sacramento Valley into the Sierra Nevada foothills, were developed to provide for flood protection, water storage, hydroelectric generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife enhancements. Only about a guarter of the project area is permanently inundated. Almost another quarter is composed of operational fluctuation zone-those barren rings above most western reservoirs. About half of the study area lies above the fluctuation zone and is never covered by water. The project area starts where the Feather River begins to meander across the valley bottom, south of the town of Oroville, and extends northeast into the foothills to include the North, Middle, and South forks of the river, as well as the West Branch. The study area encompasses this dynamic, middle segment of the drainage, and does not include portions that cross the valley or reach high into the mountains.

The ASC and ARC performed an inventory of over 15,000 acres of the licensed project lands (about half of the

nonpermanently inundated area) in 2002 and 2003. This effort resulted in the identification of 803 individual cultural resources, and an estimate that the total number of accessible resources may number over 1,500-not to mention the few hundred below permanently inundated portions of the project. Historical resources numbered 553, of which 75 represent dual-component sites.

The native Maidu people of this segment of the Feather River lived beyond the reach of Spanish and Russian colonists, who settled the coast near the turn of the 18th century. It was not until relatively late in the Mexican period that non-native settlement encroached into their territory. Ten sites were identified that relate to the contact between Maidu and non-native people, evidenced by glass trade beads and worked glass. The pattern of slow immigration was then interrupted by the Gold Rush, bringing a barrage of foreigners reaching every niche of Maidu territory. The project area envelops several well-known gold-mining camps and bars, including the sites of Bidwell Bar, Long Bar, Nelson Bar, and Hamilton, to name just a few, as well as multitudes of lesser-known claims spread across the several mining districts in the study area. Gold miners continued to play a central role in the region as their methods diversified from simple placer mining to hydraulic, hard-rock, and bucket-dredging operations that advanced in boom-and-bust cycles into the 20th century. Over 20 % of the historical resources identified reflect various mining periods and methods, ranging from the isolated prospect pits of exploration to 100-acre sprawling diggings, and from complex hard-rock mines to the 6,000acre dredge field.

While many of the miners left after the initial boom, others staved behind to settle what they saw as virgin land. The survey identified a pattern of small communities and rural households developing along the Feather River. The 160 resources that convey this theme include numerous ruins, trash deposits, cemeteries, and fence lines. A complex network of transportation corridors and water systems developed in support of the rapidly expanding and often transitory mining population. Mule trails and earthen ditches are ubiquitous features throughout the project area. Over time, and as the economy diversified, additional components were added. Industrial-scale mining and developing towns required largerscale water systems, while many old mining ditches were converted to support agriculture. Trails gave way to roads and highways, and ferry crossings to bridges. Rail lines arrived, bringing goods and access to markets. Together the remains of water and transportation networks account for about

half of the identified resources.

Agriculture developed concomitantly with population growth and investment. The rich soil in the valley and the Mediterranean climate encouraged agricultural experimentation, with varying success. The survey identified resources relating to a variety of crops, including olives, oranges, pomegranates, plums, grapes, and hops. Extractive industries continued to play an important role. Gold mining endured into the 20th century, and the project has also found resources relating to the exploitation of lime, chromite, turpentine, and, at higher elevations, timber.

Results from the inventory phase are presented in Archaeological and Historical Resources Inventory Report: Oroville Facilities Relicensing, FERC Project No. 2100, produced by the ASC and ARC for the California Department of Water Resources. Evaluation efforts began in the fall of 2003. Given the size of the area and the number, diversity, and distribution of historical resources, we are taking a district-level approach to the evaluation studies, which are expected to last into 2005. Final reports are expected in time for the 2006 SHA Conference in Sacramento, about 60 miles downriver.

#### Nevada

**Donner Family Archaeology Project:** Stranded and snowbound in this area for over four months during the winter of 1846-

1847, survivors of the well-known "Donner Party" endured starvation and were surrounded by the deaths of their companions and loved ones. This tragic story has since become one of the most widely known events in Western history, with collective memory of the event fueled by a mosaic of folklore, conjecture, and historical facts. The archaeological remains of these emigrant-era encampments hold the keys to go beyond sensational myth by bringing to light additional details of the events that took place during that ill-fated winter in the Sierras.

Archaeological research at this site began in 1990 with Dr. Don Hardesty and Dr. Susan Lindstrom's research at the Alder Creek Camp. Dr. Julie Schablitsky of the University of Oregon-Museum of Anthropology and Dr. Kelly Dixon of the University of Montana returned to the area in August 2003 and unearthed numerous historic artifacts, such as ceramic tableware and a clothing buckle. Inspired by their finds from last year, Dixon and Schablitsky's team returned in July 2004 to conduct additional excavations to help determine whether the Alder Creek site does actually represent George and Jacob Donner's encampments. Archaeologists participating in the 2004 field work included Carrie Smith (USFS), Richard Scott (University of Nevada-Reno), Guy Tasa (University of Oregon), Shannon Novak (Idaho State University), Stacy Schneyder (Jones & Stokes), Robert Neyland



2004 Excavations at the Donner Party site (left to right): Scott Baxter, Stacy Schneyder, Julie Schablitsky, and Robert Neyland (Photo by Kelly Dixon).

(U.S. Navy and ACUA President), Leslie Fryman (Jones & Stokes), Michael Kelly (URS), Scott Baxter (Past Forward Inc.), Kimberley Wooten (Caltrans), Elena Nilsson (URS), Dana McGowan (Jones & Stokes), Gary Bowyer (BLM), and Greg Greenway (USFS).

Dr. Hardesty notes in his book Archaeology of the Donner Party that a hearth would solidify the site's affiliation with the Donner Party. The artifacts unearthed by archaeologists during the 2003 and 2004 projects were buried under a thin layer of gray-colored ash. A feature identified during the 2003 excavation appeared to be a hearth, but turned out to be merely a hearth cleanout or hearth residue. In search of the source of this residue, the research team returned in July 2004 to try to hone in on the precise location of a fire hearth. Archaeologists were successful in locating the hearth, along with associated emigrant-era artifacts such as feather-edged ceramic plate fragments, lead shot, a glass bead, wagon hardware, and a copper latch. Dr. Schablitsky and Dr. Dixon plan to discuss other pieces of information from the archaeological remains including: what the camp looked like; the starvation diet; and human responses to desperate situations. This will provide a more holistic interpretation of a story that has admittedly been overshadowed by cannibalism.

### **U.S.A.-SOUTHEAST**

Reported by Alfred Woods

#### Florida

Florida Museum of Natural History, University of Florida: The Florida Museum of Natural History is pleased to announce the launching of a new Internet resource: the Florida Museum of Natural History's on-line type collections of historic-period archaeological ceramics (1492-1850). The site was first made available on the Internet in May of 2004 and has undergone a period of testing and refinement for the past several months with the aid of many useful comments from users and colleagues.

With the support of the NEH, we are able to offer it on-line as a service to archaeologists, museum curators, material culture specialists, and anyone interested in historic-period ceramics. The digital collection includes thousands of images of individual sherds, representing hundreds of different ceramic types. The site also includes an extensive searchable database of information about these specimens.

The ceramic type collection of the Florida Museum of Natural History historical archaeology laboratory has three major components. These include the Historical Archaeology Type Collections (HATC), the Lister Collection (LC), and the Illustrated Collection (IC). These collections represent some of the first systematic historical archaeological research to be conducted in the United States and Latin America. The ceramic type collections were first compiled by John Goggin of the University of Florida during his pioneering work in Spanish colonial archaeology between 1949 and 1958. After John Goggin's death in 1963, Charles Fairbanks of the University of Florida continued this material culture research. Between 1968 and 1980 Fairbanks and his students developed a pioneering program of archaeology at plantation and slave sites in Florida and Georgia. This work yielded several major archaeological research collections reflecting plantation and African-American life in the 18th and antebellum 19th centuries, and representative diagnostic specimens from these sites have also been incorporated into the type collections. Kathleen Deagan expanded the type collections during the 1980s and 1990s. Through systematic excavations in St. Augustine, FL, Haiti, and the Dominican Republic, Deagan refined the typology and dating of many types, and added new types and new specimens to the collections.

If you have not checked us out yet we invite you to give us a look and send us your comments. If you have been to the site previously please give us another look to see the changes we have made. The site address is <a href="http://www.flmnh.ufl.edu/histarch/gallery\_types/">http://www.flmnh.ufl.edu/histarch/gallery\_types/</a>>.

### North Carolina

University of North Carolina at Wilmington, Anthropology Program: During 2003 and 2004 research in historical archaeology continued in several areas, including maritime cultural resources in the Cape Fear region of North Carolina; at a Spanish Colonial-period site in Belize; and in the analyses of historic-period ceramic artifacts from St. Mary's City, MD. Anthropology undergraduates at UNCW, Katie German, Jessica Davis, John Bridges, Michael Tutwieler, and John Navarra, completed fall semester internships at Fort Fisher's Underwater Archaeology Branch of the State of North Carolina's Division of Historical Resources, Department of Cultural Resources. The UNCW student-interns worked directly under the supervision of state underwater archaeologists Nathaniel Henry and Richard Lawrence, consolidating and conserving artifacts recovered from various shipwrecks including the Queen Anne's Revenge, the ship of the pirate Blackbeard. They also conducted shoreline surveys and mapped a variety of maritime features in the Cape Fear region. This is an ongoing internship program linking the Anthropology Program at UNCW and the State of North Carolina's Underwater Archaeology Branch at Fort Fisher.

One UNCW undergraduate, Rhonda Cranfill, recently completed the analysis of ceramic artifacts recovered during excavations at historic St. Mary's City using optical mineralogical techniques. Her Senior Honor's Project, which was jointly supervised by the Department of Geology and the Anthropology Program at UNCW, focused on a mineralogical and petrological examination of 17th-century orange micaceous ceramic artifacts from St. Mary's City. The results of her analyses show that these sherds were from unglazed, utilitarian vessels tentatively identified as Spanish Merida in origin. However, the mineral aplastic components (temper) identified in these sherds suggest instead that the wares may have been manufactured locally, either at or in the immediate vicinity of St. Mary's City. Ms. Cranfill recently presented the results of her research at the Mid-Atlantic Archaeology Conference in March 2004.

Finally, Dr. Scott Simmons, Assistant Professor in the Anthropology Program at UNCW, is continuing his research at the Maya site of Lamanai, Belize. The Maya Archaeometallurgy Project (MAP) at Lamanai includes UNCW archaeology field school students who are participating in the excavation of Structure N11-18, thought to be the residence of Lamanai's Spanish Colonial-period ruler or cacique. The excavation of floor ballast and midden deposits at the cacique's house has produced a number of copper and alloyed-copper status and utilitarian objects, including bells, finger rings, needles, fishhooks, axes, and other woodworking tools. Excavations at Structure N11-18 and its immediate environs have yielded rather compelling evidence of contact-period Maya copper production. It appears that the Maya were experimenting with the production of copper status and utilitarian objects just before the arrival of the Spanish in the mid-16th century. Copper ingots, pieces of scrap metal, and mis-cast bells and prills (tiny droplets of metal that are a by-product of casting activity) have been recovered at Structure N11-18. Evidence of this kind of indigenous pre-Columbian metallurgy has not been found before in the Maya Lowland Area. The UNCW field school in archaeology at Lamanai was held from 10 June to 8 July 2004. For more information on the Maya Archaeometallurgy Project at Lamanai log to <a href="http://people.uncw.edu/">http://people.uncw.edu/</a> simmonss>.

### South Carolina

Urban Archaeology of African Americans at the Seibels House Property, Columbia,

SC: University of South Carolina-Columbia archaeologists, field school students, and volunteers finished their second field season at the Seibels House property in June 2004 under the direction of Dr. Terrance Weik. Since 1998, the Historic Columbia Foundation has sponsored archaeological research on African-American sites in Columbia. The goals of archaeological research at the Seibels House site are to highlight specific presences of African Americans in Columbia, to locate them within the wider network of Black communities in the city, and to explain their impact on urban life.

The Seibels House property contains three buildings that are among the oldest standing structures in the city. The main house was built around 1787. It has been inhabited by a series of powerful white South Carolina families over the last 200 years. Enslaved Africans and postbellum African-American laborers worked in the main house and an adjacent brick kitchen. A carriage house is also on-site.

The 2003 field season focused on exploratory excavations in and around the kitchen. One month of excavations produced over 5,000 artifacts from the 18th and 19th centuries. Among the features discovered was a 180 cm (approximately 6 ft.) deep pit which first served as a root cellar and was later converted to a trash pit. The pit abutted a hearth in the center of the kitchen. The kitchen builder's trench produced 19th-century artifacts.

The 2004 research is sampling a larger portion of the site in order to gain a more complete understanding of its chronology. A rectangular brick feature, 19th-century artifacts, and ash features have been found in the south chamber of the kitchen. Ground-penetrating radar transects in the yard area have identified anomalies that suggest another possible structure foundation exists on the site.

The artifact assemblage reflects a number of activities. Food preparation remains include utensils, pottery, and faunal fragments. Leisure time items such as smoking pipes and marbles were found in the kitchen. Clothing manufacture and repair has left behind pins, buttons, clasps, and threads. Traces of belief systems and personal aesthetics may be evident in the form of a pierced 19th-century dime. The quantity and range of items in both kitchen chambers suggests that African-American servants lived and worked in the building.

The archaeology project is generating a variety of useful results. Documents describe the names of Africans enslaved by the residents of the Seibels house. They probably formed part of a wider Black community that included laborers at the neighboring Hampton Preston Mansion and a free

Black household at the Mann-Simons House excavated by Chris Clement in 1998. Another important outcome of the project is that it provides materials which are being integrated into urban history exhibits constructed by Historic Columbia. Finally, graduate students are producing theses from data recovered by the project. For more information explore the following: <a href="http://www.cla.sc.edu/Anth/Faculty/Weik/fieldschool.htm">http://www.cla.sc.edu/Anth/Faculty/Weik/fieldschool.htm</a>.

### **U.S.A.-SOUTHWEST**

Reported by Michael R. Polk

#### Arizona

Rio Nuevo Project, Tucson: Desert Archaeology, Inc. has conducted fieldwork at a number of historic-period sites over the last several years. Much of the work is a result of the City of Tucson's Rio Nuevo Project, which seeks to revitalize the downtown area through new development and the construction of a number of cultural attractions. These attractions will include the reconstruction of the Mission of San Agustín and a portion of the Tucson Presidio fortress. The project Web site, <www.rio-nuevo.org>, presents the preliminary results of field work and archival research. Interest in the archaeological research has been very high and over 4,600 people have visited the excavations during the course of fieldwork. The project is funded by the City of Tucson. A museum exhibit at the Arizona Historical Society, "Rio Nuevo, Rio Viejo," opened in May 2003.

San Agustín Mission: Homer Thiel and Jonathan Mabry coordinated excavations at the San Agustín Mission site. Father Kino found the Piman village of Chuk-shon (now called Tucson) at the site in the 1690s. In 1770, the Native Americans asked the Spaniards to build a church at the site. After the completion of the San Xavier Mission in 1797, workers moved north to San Agustín and completed a two-story convento, used as a priest's residence and school, a granary, other outbuildings, and probably rebuilt the 1770 chapel. By the 1820s the site was largely abandoned and an 1843 report noted that the chapel roof had fallen in. By the 1890s the adobe convento was falling into ruin. Treasure hunters damaged portions of the site in the 1920s. As clay mining by the Tucson Pressed Brick Company encroached upon the mission in the late 1940s, archaeologists from the University of Arizona excavated burials from the mission cemeteries. They returned in the mid-1950s to document the structures prior to the use of the neighboring area as a city landfill from 1956 to 1960.

Afterward, rumors circulated that the landfill employees had preserved the mission structures rather than bulldozing them.

Backhoe trenching quickly established that the chapel and convento areas had in fact been destroyed in the 1950s, with trash over 25 ft. deep in the area where the structures once stood. Backhoe stripping of the western portions of the site revealed that the west compound wall and the granary foundations had survived, along with a portion of the north cemetery wall and a number of intact burials. Prior consultation with the Tohono O'odham Nation, the Yaqui Nation, and Los Descendientes del Presidio de Tucson resulted in a burial agreement which required that historic-period burials be left in place. The area will eventually be reconsecrated as a Catholic cemetery. Three trash middens, three pits, and a roasting pit used by the Piman residents of the mission were discovered, the first historic-period Piman features found in the Tucson area. These features vielded butchered cattle bone, Native American ceramics, Sobaipuri projectile points, and red and white plaster fragments from a Mission-era structure.

Underlying the historic Mission-period level was a large Early Agricultural Period village site, dating to 800 B.C. to A.D. 50, with dozens of pithouses, pits, and an irrigation canal. A later Hohokam irrigation canal dating to about A.D. 1000 was also discovered.

In the late 1860s a Mexican businessman. Leopoldo Carrillo, built a house across the street from the mission. He rented the property to Chinese farmers who arrived in Tucson with the railroad in 1880. A nine-ft.-deep well found next to the Carrillo house location yielded a large and diverse set of artifacts discarded by the farmers after the water table dropped in the 1890s and the well dried up. These included Chinese tablewares and food and beverage vessels, an iron wok, gaming pieces, an opium pipe and brass opium tins, Pacific Ocean seafood remains, toothbrushes, and a medicine bottle. The artifacts were shown in the "Carrillo's Chinese Farmers" exhibit at the Arizona Historical Society's Sosa-Carrillo-Frémont House museum, curated by Thiel and Julia Arriola. Over 200 people attended the opening of the exhibit.

Following remediation of the landfill deposits, which contain a large amount of organic material, the city of Tucson plans to reconstruct the chapel, *convento*, and compound wall. Outdoor archaeological exhibits will likely include the foundations of the granary and reconstructed Native American pithouses.

Clearwater Locus: Jonathan Mabry led excavations at the Clearwater Locus, located

several hundred yards north of the Mission. Archaeological resources in this area were primarily prehistoric in date, including an important Middle Archaic horizon dating to ca. 2000 B.C. with pithouses and pits. Ceramic sherds found in these features are the oldest identified in the Southwest. The most important historic-period feature identified was the Acequia Madre Primera, the primary irrigation canal for Tucson in the 1860s.

Mission Gardens: Homer Thiel and Jonathan Mabry led a program to test the site of the Mission Gardens, located at the base of A Mountain (also known as Sentinel Peak), about 300 ft. west of the Mission. The gardens were once surrounded by adobe brick walls, the stone foundations of which were found largely intact. It is uncertain when the walls were built. They appear on an 1862 map, but their construction date remains unknown. The foundations extend over 400 ft. along the east and south sides. The west wall lies beneath the modern Mission Road embankment and much of the north wall is beneath or adjacent to Mission Lane. A series of small buttresses are present along the wall interior, scattered every 40 to 50 ft. Jack Williams' unpublished excavations at the site in the late 1980s led to a claim that the eastern wall A was lined with a continuous room block (SHA Newsletter 21(3):39). This was not the case. Williams misidentified the buttress elements as walls. The only other wall-related feature discovered was a small gate present along the south wall.

The earliest map of the area, prepared in 1862, indicates that a structure was present along its east wall. This structure also appears in photographs taken in the 1880s and 1890s. The structure survives as a series of four rock pillar bases and a possible rock corner buttress. The pillar bases suggest that columns once helped hold up the flat roof of the adobe structure, which was about 22 ft. wide. Impressed into the floor were a small number of historic Native American sherds and English transfer-print ceramics, the latter dating to approximately 1840s to the 1880s. A nearby well, excavated only to the five ft. level, was apparently associated with the house.

The area appears to have been extensively used during the Hohokam period. Several pithouses, pits, and human burials were discovered. Ceramics indicate a Tanque Verde-phase occupation, although one pithouse may be from the Early Ceramic Period. A large number of Hohokam and historic-period canals ran south to north or southwest to northeast throughout the garden area. The city of Tucson plans to rebuild the compound wall and reuse the space as a demonstration garden.

PresidioStructures beneath the Fish-Stevens-Duffield House: In February 2002, Homer Thiel conducted excavations at the National Register-listed Fish-Stevens-Duffield House in downtown Tucson. Two of the original Fish house rooms were demolished in the early 1900s and the Tucson Museum of Art is constructing a shallow drain through the area and re-enclosing the space with new walls and a roof as part of their creation of a new entrance into the museum. The Fish house was reported to have been built in the 1860s over the location of Tucson's Presidio fortress, which was active between 1776 and 1856. The goals of the project were to determine whether intact cultural resources were present beneath the modern brick pavement and whether the Presidio Wall ran through the area.

The original west and east adobe walls of the Fish house were located immediately beneath a layer of demolition debris. These walls were built on a hard ground surface that extended throughout the length of the trench. Several sealed occupation surfaces were subsequently found, as well as a sequence of three adobe structures on the west side of the trench and a single adobe structure on the east side.

On the west side the oldest building was found constructed on the original ground surface, some three ft. below the modern sidewalk. Only a small portion of the north and east walls were uncovered; however, a corner fireplace, built from rocks and molded adobe, was present in the northeast corner of the room. This is the first corner fireplace documented in a Presidio structure in Tucson. The find suggests that the Presidio Wall is located only a few feet away, beneath the sidewalk or along the east side of Main Street. The structure was eventually demolished and a more substantial building with 22-in.-thick walls was constructed over it. The west side of the building was demolished as the Presidio Wall was taken down and Main Street expanded. The east wall was reused, becoming the west wall of a new structure, with the addition of a slightly offset wall along its north side. This wall may be visible on the 1862 Fergusson map. The walls were demolished sometime in the 1860s, perhaps to allow for the construction of the Fish House. Along the east side of the trench a pair of adobe walls were found which were used as part of an 11-ft.wide structure. It remains uncertain whether this structure was ever completed. The area was filled in with sands deposited by water running downslope into the area.

The majority of artifacts recovered during the project date to the Presidio Period. Chopped bone from cattle, sheep, chicken, and tortoise provide clues about diet. Native American ceramics, including several

pieces with distinctive Sobaipuri folded rim, were the most common artifact. Mexican majolica sherds were present in relatively large numbers, although most were broken into very small pieces by trampling. Also found were a few pieces of Chinese export porcelain and early English transfer-printed vessels, along with two musket balls, brass buttons, a broken crucifix, and several corroded coins. The sealed nature of the deposits make the artifacts an important sample for investigating the material culture and diet of Tucson's Presidio residents.

Tucson Presidio's Northeast Corner Tower Found: In December 2002 and January 2003, Desert Archaeology conducted test excavations under the direction of Homer Thiel and Jonathan Mabry, as part of the City of Tucson's Rio Nuevo Project, at the northeast corner of the Tucson Presidio. The area had been partially excavated in December 1954 by the University of Arizona and during our first day of fieldwork we re-located a wide adobe wall and a prehistoric pithouse, dating to A.D. 900, found during the earlier project. An unexpected find was a time capsule (a glass pickle jar) hidden in the pithouse by the organizer of the first dig. This was opened and the mayor of Tucson, Bob Walkup, removed a letter in which businessman George Chambers wrote: "To Whomever may be as much concerned as I: and more successful in arousing public interest in the importance of preserving this historic site." An Arizona Daily Star from 26 December 1954 and three 1954 coins were also inside the jar.

Subsequent work revealed that the almost 4-ft.-thick wall found in 1954 was actually one of the walls for the tower that stood at the northeast corner of the Presidio. The tower projected 20 ft. from the 22-in.wide east Presidio wall and its east and north sides were 50 ft. long. The tower foundation was between three and four adobe bricks wide. Two probable column bases were located inside the wall, suggesting a wooden walkway lined its interior. Six accounts describe the tower, most saying that it was 20 ft. tall and had gun ports on the second floor. The size of the tower would have allowed a cannon mounted on the upper walkway to be fired down the lengths of both walls. The east wall of the Presidio was within 40 cm of its projected location, based upon portions of the wall found in 1991 and 1992.

Nearby were a series of adobe mining pits that yielded a large number of Presidioera artifacts including Native American pottery vessels which could be reconstructed, Mexican majolica, Chinese export porcelain, a few English ceramics from the 1820s-1840s, gunflints, musket balls, beads, buttons,

coins, and a pistol ramrod holder. Underlying the Presidio deposits were four additional Hohokam pithouses. American Territorial-period features included ground surface from the 1850s to 1870s with associated structure postholes, three borrow pit areas, and two outhouses. A large collection of artifacts from this time period was found, most presumably discarded by the Mexican and Euroamerican residents of a boarding house that stood on the block from the 1890s onward.

William and Annie Osborn home, Block 172: Excavations at the north end of Block 172 in downtown Tucson, conducted by Homer Thiel and Helga Wöcherl, uncovered the foundations of William and Annie (Johnson) Osborn's adobe house, constructed around 1888. Nearby were a well, shallow outhouse pits, and several large borrow pits, where dirt was mined for adobe brick material. A large number of artifacts, animal bone, and plant remains were collected, especially from the largest borrow pit. The items indicate that although the Osborns were a relatively prominent family within the community, financial problems prevented them from purchasing expensive, high-status items. Instead Annie Osborn served meals from plain English whiteware vessels, with a few decorated dishes helping to relieve the visual monotony. Several artifacts, including fragments of rice bowls, a soupspoon, wine and sauce jars, and opium pipes, suggest a Chinese boarder or servant lived within the household. A large number of dolls and marbles point to the presence of children at the site; however, the Osborn's daughter Mary was a teenager when they moved to the block. It is likely that a family or single mother with children once boarded at the site. Other interesting artifacts included an "Injection Brou" bottle and urethral syringe, indicating that a male occupant had suffered from a venereal disease.

19th Street and Osborn Avenue, Block 136: Excavations conducted in the summer of 2000 by Homer Thiel documented portions of Block 136 in Tucson prior to the construction of low-cost housing. This block was initially occupied around 1898 and throughout its history was mainly the home for lower income Mexican Americans, with at least one Chinese immigrant operating a grocery store on the block. An L-shaped apartment building, torn down in 1963, was present on the southwest corner of the property by 1919 and portions may date to the 1890s. A five-person concrete bathroom was located adjacent to the apartment. Underlying this structure was an early adobe brick bread oven, with another example found

next to the house. These hornos are rarely found at Tucson area sites. Other features found include several outhouses, a large number of planting pits, and several borrow pits. The largest borrow pit was over 20 ft. in diameter and about 4 to 5 ft. deep. Artifacts found at the site included a Chinese medicine bottle and several other bottles with intact paper labels, a large quantity of plain whiteware vessels, an early ceramic toilet, toothbrushes, a ceramic golfer figurine, and pieces of jewelry. The finds suggest that the residents were purchasing mostly inexpensive vessels, were using both prescription and proprietary medicines, and were purchasing a variety of clothing, foodstuffs, and toys from local stores.

Fort Huachuca Surveys: Desert Archaeology, Inc., was contracted by Engineering and Environmental Consultants, Inc. to undertake three pedestrian surveys on the Fort Huachuca Military Reservation in Cochise County, AZ, in 2002. These were conducted under the direction of Patricia Cook prior to a proposed multiyear watershed improvement project.

The Graveyard Gulch of 1,741 acres in the western third of the drainage identified 26 previously known sites and 26 new sites. These included 17 pre-contact sites, 3 historic-period ranch or homestead sites, 1 pre-contact/historic-period site, and 3 historic-period military sites. The historic-period military sites were World War II-era training sites, with extant features and artifacts.

The Soldier Creek survey relocated 25 previously known sites. A survey of 2,210 acres in the southern third of the drainage identified 27 additional sites. These included 18 pre-contact sites, 5 historic-period sites, and 4 multicomponent sites with both precontact and historic-period occupations. The historic-period sites are particularly well preserved and abundant in Soldier Creek, and represent small homestead and ranch sites, many with extant foundations and extensive trash deposits.

The Ryan fire, in late May 2002, burned more than 4,000 acres on the West Range of Fort Huachuca. A survey to relocate and assess fire damage to the known sites in the major drainages in the burn area was undertaken the following month. A pedestrian survey of 2,460 of the burned acres re-located 13 previously known sites and identified 8 additional sites. These included 4 pre-contact sites, 1 pre-contact/historic military site, and 3 historic-period military sites. One of the historic-period military sites was a well-preserved mock battlefield training area at which a concrete feature was inscribed "1943C317 ENG," by the 317th Engineers Battalion.

Surveys of additional drainages are

planned for the future. These will compile a list of known archaeological sites to assist in the management of Fort Huachuca's extensive cultural resources.

Fairbank Data Recovery: Archaeological testing and data recovery were undertaken at the Fairbank site (AZ EE:8:3 [ASM]), Cochise County, AZ, on State Route 82 between Mileposts 61.5 and 61.8 by Desert Archaeology, Inc. for HDR Engineering, Inc. in May 2002. Patricia Cook directed the fieldwork, which was conducted prior to roadway improvements at the entrance to the historic townsite of Fairbank by the Arizona Department of Transportation.

The results of the data recovery project were the identification of abundant historicperiod features as well as an extensive prehistoric component. The front porch and several interior rooms of the historic Montezuma Hotel, built in 1889, were uncovered. Evidence for the 6 August 1894 Walnut Gulch flood was found in the form of debris inside the rooms, with subsequent remodeling over the debris layer. Other historic features included another adobe structure, two historic-period adobe walls, two concrete structures, six outhouses, three trash scatters, and one historic-period borrow pit. Artifacts recovered ranged from the late 1880s to the early 1920s. A large prehistoric component was also excavated, the first substantial set of pithouses excavated in this segment of the San Pedro River.

# Camp Geronimo (AZ O:12:75 [ASM]):

Desert Archaeology, Inc. and Arizona Preservation Consultants (Pat H. Stein) have completed field work, interviews, and archival research on Camp Geronimo, a multicomponent site near Kohl's Ranch, AZ. Between 1924 and 1955 Camp Geronimo was a Boy Scout camp operated by the Phoenix-centered Roosevelt Council. The Boy Scout camp was situated on the perennial Tonto Creek, less than a mile from the Forest Service Ranger Station at Indian Garden, and close to Zane Grey's Mogollon Rim cabin.

After abandonment, the board-and-batten structures were dismantled and largely demolished as the Roosevelt Council moved the camp west to its present location near Pine, AZ. Sarah Herr, Ellen Ruble, and crew documented the stone and cement foundations of Boy Scout structures, and the remains of camp infrastructure. Archaeological features include the cabin of Chief George Miller (the chief executive for the Roosevelt Council between 1928 and 1968), foundations of other staff cabins, a main hall, showers, the parade ground, corral, amphitheater, flagpole, roads, culverts, a gate, a bridge, privies, leach pits, "telephone trees," and a kitchen wash line. Pat Stein's use of newspaper articles, photo collections, maps, and Boy Scout histories recalls more structures such as a nature lore cabin, a radio cabin, swimming pool, library, clinic, more showers, and two dining halls, as well as two council fires and three tent sites for boys of various ages and interprets the existing, but fragmented, archaeological remains.

Camp Geronimo trash was taken off-site for dumping. The few artifacts recovered were from the site surface, a small trash pit near one of the council fires, leach pit fill, and the privies. Analysis will begin in spring 2002

This site was investigated as part of the S.R. 260 B Payson to Heber road realignment project. The site is on Tonto National Forest land, and research is funded by the Arizona Department of Transportation.

Yaqui Village: Desert Archaeology, Inc., recently completed intensive data recovery excavations at AZ AA:12:910 (ASM) under the direction of Michael Brack. The site is situated at the eastern base of the northern Tucson Mountains on the margin of the Santa Cruz River floodplain, north of metropolitan Tucson. In 1927, H. E. Murdock photographed and mapped this location as a "Yaki village" during his reconnaissance of the adjacent Hohokam site of Los Morteros. Site AA:12:910 remained largely unknown but was briefly revisited in the 1990s during excavations at Los Morteros. Desert Archaeology returned to the site to mitigate the effects of a planned housing addition.

Because of the ethnohistoric ties to site AA:12:910, the Pascua Yaqui Tribe was consulted concerning the treatment of the site. Cultural affairs officials and elders of the Yaqui made visits to the locale and confirmed that the site was in fact a historic Yaqui settlement. Although an actual name for the settlement has not been found, modern Yaqui refer to the location as "where the spirits live," apparently in reference to the ubiquitous prehistoric surface remains at Los Morteros. The site is also known to the Yaqui as "the place where the river spreads out" which is an apt description of the Santa Cruz's behavior in this reach of the stream.

The Yaqui were severely persecuted in their homeland of southern Sonora, Mexico, and they began arriving in southern Arizona following about 1900. Groups tended to settle as extended households in mixed-ethnic communities and small Yaqui enclaves. The Yaqui relied on the railroad, cotton agriculture, and mining for economic survival. Yaquis clustered into small settlements along the course of the Santa Cruz. Between Nogales and Phoenix at least a dozen of these villages are referenced in the ethnographic literature. Communications with Yaqui el-

ders suggest there may have been upwards of 20 or more of these small settlements in the Tucson Basin alone.

During data recovery, 4 acres of nearly continuous sheet midden were surface collected and about 70 features were excavated. Three spatially distinct households were identified at the site. Each consisted of a main residential structure, ancillary structures such as ramadas, outdoor work areas, cooking features, and trash disposal areas. Building techniques included jacal, dry-laid masonry, wood-frame construction, and possibly saguaro rib, carrizo, or ocotillo walls. Roofs were typically composed of a light wood framework overlain by tar paper and flattened food cans and scrap sheet metal. The households and their arrangement agree closely with ethnographic literature and personal accounts from modern Yaqui.

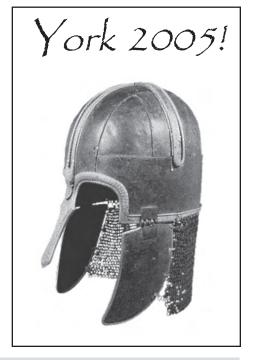
About 20,000 artifacts were recovered during data recovery, with about half of these coming from surface contexts. The assemblage is representative of domestic households dating between about 1910 and 1930 and include metal, glass wares, and high-fire ceramics. Historic-period Native American ceramics include minor amounts of Papago Plain and Papago Red, but the majority of this pottery is of Yaqui manufacture. This previously undescribed pottery is a very thick fiber- or organic-tempered ware that is sometimes polished, textile-impressed, or tool-scored on the exterior.

Analysis has yet to begin for AA:12:910; however, distributional and economic studies are planned, comparing and contrasting the three distinct households. Additional ethnographic interviews are anticipated. Memories of Yaqui elders will help place the archaeology within its historic context.

## **New Mexico**

Fort Conrad (Submitted by David E. Purcell): DMG Four Corners Research, Inc. of Tularosa, NM, conducted detailed mapping, recording, and metal detector investigations at the site of Fort Conrad, south of Socorro, NM, which was built in 1850 and garrisoned 1851-1854 by the U.S. Army 2nd Dragoons and 3rd Infantry. The project, conducted on private land under contract to the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Albuquerque Office, was undertaken as a Section 110 inventory to update the only previous recording of this site in 1971 by John P. Wilson and Pat Beckett. The project, directed by David E. Purcell, focused on determining whether archaeological remains of the fort remain extant, providing a scale sketch map, conducting archival research in support of a National Register of Historic Places-eligibility recommendation, and providing additional information on the nature and distribution of remains associated with the fort.

which is partly overlain by a later 1880present settlement. Since previous documentation had correctly identified the fort's location, by default the project was exclusively recording, mapping, and metal detector survey. Significantly greater numbers of artifacts were identified than had been expected: all surface artifacts were plotted with handheld GPS units and analyzed in-field, and all visible structural remains were mapped and described in detail. Complete metal detector surveys of two features were undertaken, with each metal target excavated as a trowel probe and identified, almost all of which were square, machine-cut iron nails found less than 10 cm below the surface. In an attempt to reconcile the site configuration with the sketch map of the site illustrated in Colonel Joseph K. F. Mansfield's 1853 report, we also conducted metal detector transects across the site. Our analysis of the project results are focused on explaining discrepancies among the observed archaeological evidence, the Mansfield map, and a purportedly contemporaneous narrative description presented in F. Stanley's 1961 "The Fort Conrad, New Mexico Story." We are confident, however, that the site is that of Fort Conrad, based on the recovery of the hammer to a percussion lock musket and a cuff button to a Dragoons uniform issued 1851-1884. A report of our findings is currently in preparation and we plan to present a detailed discussion of the significant role that Fort Conrad played in the development of the frontier in New Mexico Territory at the upcoming Second Fort Craig Conference in Socorro, 2-5 November 2004.



# 2004-2005 Guide to Higher Education in Historical and Underwater Archaeology

Compiled by Julie Kloss and Alicia Valentino

Selecting a graduate school is an important step toward becoming a professional archaeologist. This is also a difficult step, and students who wish to pursue graduate studies in historical and underwater archaeology are at a particular disadvantage because there are few graduate programs in these areas. Faculty find it difficult to advise students inquiring about graduate opportunities, particularly if the student's interests are in areas quite different from their own. Students should realize that even though historical archaeology is a growing field, there are few departments with established programs devoted to its study. To more accurately portray this situation, this guide has been renamed to eliminate use of the term "program."

The guide is designed to help students in their search for graduate training in historical and underwater archaeology. Students are urged to use the information provided as a starting point. Once they have identified institutions that appear to meet their needs, students should contact specific faculty members whose research most closely matches their own interests, inquiring about current and future research and educational opportunities. Contacting faculty directly is the single most important step students can take as they develop plans for graduate studies. Students should also discuss their choices with faculty advisors, instructors, and students who are currently in graduate school.

Students should find a program where they can obtain the skills necessary to "do" historical archaeology, including training in field and laboratory methods as well as how to conduct research successfully. Learning to write and talk about archaeology is an integral part of a student's education, as is obtaining a solid theoretical foundation. Languages are also often an important part of a student's training. Each student interested in pursuing historical archaeology as a career should begin obtaining these skills as an undergraduate and then continue to refine them throughout his or her training.

The "guide" is updated yearly and includes listings for institutions from around the world. It is also posted on the SHA Web site (<a href="http://www.sha.org/">http://www.sha.org/</a>). A distinction continues to be made in Item 3 between faculty who serve on committees and are available for advising students in historical, underwater, medieval, and post-medieval archaeology and those who teach and conduct research in related areas. This year, 54 institutions are listed in the guide. Corrections or updates were provided for all but 16 of the other entries listed in last year's version of the guide. To submit a new entry or to make a correction or update in either the printed or Web versions of the guide, please contact Julie Anna Kloss, The 106 Group, Ltd. 370 Selby Ave., St. Paul, MN 55102, phone: 651-290-0977, email: <julieannakloss@yahoo.com>, or Alicia Valentino, The University of Arkansas, Department of Anthropology, 330 Old Main, Fayetteville, AR 72701, phone: 479-283-5612, email: <a href="mailto:avalent@uark.edu">avalent@uark.edu</a>. Additional or new information about an institution will be posted throughout the coming year on the Web version of the guide, within a reasonable time after it is received by Kloss and Valentino.

# UNIVERSITY OF ARIZONA

- 1. Institution Name: University of Arizona
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Ayres, James E. (M.A., Arizona 1970; Adj Lect) historical archaeology, historic preservation, U.S. Southwest, material culture, Overseas Chinese

Fish, Paul R. (Ph.D., Arizona St 1976; Curator Archaeology Arizona State Museum [ASM]) protohistoric and early historic periods, southern Arizona and northern Mexico, cultural resource management (CRM)

Killick, David (Ph.D., Yale 1990; Assoc Prof; joint appt with Materials Sci and Eng) archaeometry, history of technology, archaeometallurgy, Africa

Majewski, Teresita (Ph.D., Missouri 1987; Assoc Res Prof.) historical archaeology, material culture (esp ceramics), settlement of the Trans-Mississippi West, CRM, ethnohistory, U.S. Midwest, American Southwest

Mills, Barbara J. (Ph.D., New Mexico 1989; Assoc Prof.) contact-period and historic Pueblos, ceramic analysis, CRM, ethnoarchaeology Olsen, John W. (Ph.D., UC-Berkeley 1980; Prof.) Asian-American material culture

Pavao-Zuckerman, Barnet (Ph.D., Georgia 2001; Asst Prof. & Asst Curator Zooarchaeology ASM) historical archaeology, zooarchaeology, contact period, Southeast, Southwest

Reid, J. Jefferson (Ph.D., Arizona 1973; Prof.) prehistory and historical archaeology of the American Southwest

Schiffer, Michael B. (Ph.D., Arizona 1973; Prof.) modern material culture, technology and society, history of electrical and electronic technologies, ceramics, experimental archaeology

Other Related Faculty/Staff: E. Charles Adams (Ph.D., Colorado 1975; Curator Archaeology ASM) contact-period and historic Pueblos, Greater Southwest; Jeffrey S. Dean (Ph.D., Arizona, 1967; Prof; Lab of Tree Ring Res) historic-period Native Americans, chronometric methods; Alan C. Ferg (M.A., Arizona 1980; Curatorial Spec ASM) material culture, historic Native American groups in the Greater Southwest; Timothy W. Jones (Ph.D., Arizona 1995; Res Assoc Bureau of Applied Research in Anthropology [BARA]) industrial and urban archaeology; Nancy J. Parezo (Ph.D., Arizona 1981; Prof; American Indian Studies; jt appt with ASM) art and material culture of

Southwest U.S.; Thomas E. Sheridan (Ph.D., Arizona 1983; Curator Ethnohistory ASM) ethnohistory, Southwest U.S., northwestern Mexico.

- 4. General Statement: The graduate program offers students interested in historical archaeology a wide range of opportunities for field research in Native American, Spanish colonial, Mexican-American, and western American subjects. Extensive laboratory, library, and documentary resources include: the ASM's library, extensive collections and Documentary Relations of the Southwest section (an extensive microfilm collection of Spanish colonial documents); Laboratory of Traditional Technology; BARA; and on-site computer center. Also available near the university are the library, collections, and staff expertise of the Arizona Historical Society and the Western Archeological and Conservation Center, National Park Service. Local archaeological societies and private CRM firms participate actively in historical-archaeological research, providing opportunities for student involvement.

# UNIVERSITY OF ARKANSAS

- 1. Institution Name: University of Arkansas
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Kvamme, Kenneth L. (Ph.D., UC-Santa Barbara 1983; Assoc Prof.) geographic information systems (GIS), geophysical applications Mainfort, Robert C., Jr. (Ph.D., Michigan St 1977; Assoc Prof.) contact period, 19th century, eastern U.S.

Mitchem, Jeffrey M. (Ph.D., Florida 1989; Assoc Prof.) contact period, eastern U.S.

Sabo, George III (Ph.D., Michigan St 1981; Prof.) ethnohistory, eastern U.S.

Stewart-Abernathy, Leslie C. (Ph.D., Brown 1981; Assoc Prof.) urban archaeology, material culture studies

- 4. General Statement: Faculty interests encompass the historical period in Arkansas (contact through 19th century). Current research includes 16th- and 17th-century European/Indian contact, 19th- and early-20th-century rural and urban farmsteads, 19th-century mill sites, historic Cherokee sites, the ethnohistory of native peoples in the state, and the use of GIS and geophysical applications at historic-period sites. The department is located in a renovated building with excellent facilities. There are also facilities and employment opportunities at the Center for Advanced Spatial Technologies and with the Arkansas Archeological Survey. Degrees offered include the M.A. and Ph.D.
- 5. For More Information Contact: George Sabo III, Department of Anthropology, 330 Old Main, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR 72701 USA; phone: 479-575-6375; fax: 479-575-6595; email: <gsabo@uark.edu>; Web page: <a href="mailto:kttp://www.uark.edu/depts/gradinfo/">kttp://www.uark.edu/depts/gradinfo/</a>>.

# **BALL STATE UNIVERSITY**

- 1. Institution Name: Ball State University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Groover, Mark D. (Ph.D., Tennessee 1998; Asst Prof.) historical archaeology, eastern U.S., Southeast, Midwest, 1700s-1950s, archaeological theory, quantitative methods, CRM

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Evelyn J. Bowers (Ph.D., Pennsylvania 1983; Assoc Prof.) biological anthropology, human life cycle, historical demography; Ronald H. Hicks (Ph.D., Pennsylvania 1975; Prof.) archaeology, Indiana, U.S. Midwest, pioneer settlement, cognitive archaeology, folklore; Luke Eric Lassiter (Ph.D., UNC-Chapel Hill 1995; Assoc Prof.) collaborative and comparative ethnology, belief and worldview, folklore and community aesthetics, memory, race, and ethnicity, ethnomusicology; Robert Quinlan (Ph.D., Missouri-Columbia 2000; Asst Prof.) biological anthropology, evolutionary ecology, applied statistics.

- 4. General Statement: The Department of Anthropology at Ball State University has offered the M.A. degree in Anthropology since the early 1970s. In 2003, the department added an historical emphasis to its preexisting archaeology program. Historical archaeology conducted in the department is guided by a holistic research design that explores the major cultural-historical trends that have shaped material life in the surrounding study region since the 1700s. Potential topics that can be pursued through graduate student research consist of historic-period Native Americans, the settler period, the development of commercial agriculture, the growth of urban communities, industry, and the surrounding transportation infrastructure.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Mark Groover, Department of Anthropology, Ball State University, Muncie, IN 47306-0435 USA; phone: 765-285-3567; email: <mdgroover@bsu.edu>; Department of Anthropology Web page: <a href="http://www.bsu.edu/csh/anthro/">http://www.bsu.edu/csh/anthro/</a>; Ball State University Web page: <a href="http://www.bsu.edu/up/">http://www.bsu.edu/up/</a>.

# **BOSTON UNIVERSITY**

- 1. Institution Name: Boston University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Beaudry, Mary C. (Ph.D., Brown 1980; Prof. Archaeology and Anthropology) historical and industrial archaeology of the Americas, comparative colonialism, material culture studies, anthropology of food and foodways, archaeological theory, documentary analysis, historical anthropology

Elia, Ricardo J. (Ph.D., Boston 1982; Assoc Prof.) New England historical and prehistoric archaeology, archaeological heritage management, ethics in archaeology

Goodwin, Lorinda B. R. (Ph.D., Pennsylvania 1993; Res Assoc) New England historical archaeology, medieval and post-medieval archaeology of Northern Europe, gender in archaeology, museum studies

Metheny, Karen Bescherer (Ph.D., Boston 2002; Res Fellow) historical and industrial archaeology, landscape archaeology, archaeology of company towns, oral history in archaeology, food and foodways

Seasholes, Nancy S. (Ph.D., Boston 1994; Res Fellow) New England historical archaeology, maps in historical archaeology of Boston landmaking

Symonds, James (Postgrad Cert, Oxford 1987; Res Fellow; Executive Director, Archaeological Research Consultancy, University of Sheffield [ARCUS]) historical and industrial archaeology of the United Kingdom

White, Carolyn (Ph.D., Boston 2002; Res Fellow) New England historical archaeology, gender studies, material culture studies, museum studies

- 4. General Statement: The department stresses global comparative archaeology, with its greatest strength in the area of complex societies. Historical archaeology is presented in a broadly comparative format. Research in soils, pollen, ethnobotany, and petrology, plus computer facilities, including GIS, are available. The Stone Science Library houses the library of the Archaeological Institute of America and extensive holdings in anthropology, archaeology, and remote sensing. Relevant courses include Archaeology of Colonial America; Archaeology of Post-Colonial America; Industrial Archaeology; Oral History and Written Records in Archaeology; Approaches to Artifact Analysis in Historical Archaeology; Rediscovery of the New World; Archaeology of the Age of Exploration; Archaeology of Colonial Boston; Archaeological Administration, Ethics, and the Law; Spatial Analysis; Conservation; Remote Sensing in Archaeology; Paleoethnobotany; Geoarchaeology; and Geographical Information Systems in Archaeology. There are also M.A. programs in Archaeological Heritage Management and Geoarchaeology. Related departments and programs include: American and New England Studies, Preservation Studies, Art History, Center for Remote Sensing, and the Center for Materials Research in Archaeology based at Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Ongoing projects in historical archaeology include work at the Spencer-Peirce-Little Farm in Newbury, MA (Beaudry) and graduate student projects at sites in Massachusetts, Michigan, Maryland, Rhode Island, and Ireland. Topics include colonial slavery, identity construction among 18th-century rural merchants, religion in everyday life, working-class material culture, ceramic analysis, landscape archaeology, farm tenancy, ethnicity, immigration, and gender studies. Degrees offered are B.A., M.A., and Ph.D.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Ricardo Elia, Director of Graduate Studies, or Norman Hammond, Director of Admissions, Department of Archaeology, Boston University, 675 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, MA 02215 USA; phone: 617-353-3415; fax: 617-353-6800; email: <elia@bu.edu> or <ndch@bu.edu>; on-line forms and applications available at <http://web.bu.edu/cas/graduate/index.html>; Department Web page: <http://web.bu/edu/archaeology/>.

# UNIVERSITY OF BRISTOL

- 1. Institution Name: University of Bristol
- 2. Department Title: Programme in Historical and Maritime Archaeology,

Department of Archaeology and Anthropology

3. Faculty in Historical/Maritime Archaeology:

Aston, Mick (B.A., Birmingham, FSA, MIFA; Retired Prof. of Landscape Archaeology) landscape archaeology, historical archaeology, especially towns and monastic archaeology and the archaeology of Bristol and the West of England; currently works with Channel Four TV program TimeTeam

Devlin, Kate (M.Sc., Queens Belfast; Ph.D., Bristol; Research Associate in Industrial Archaeology) specialist in digitisation of historic records and research associate for the "Digital Brunel" project in industrial archaeology

Hicks, Dan (M.A., Oxon; MIFA; Ph.D., Bristol; Lecturer in Historical Archaeology and Graduate Tutor) historical archaeology of the Atlantic world, colonial interactions and material culture, gardens and industrial landscapes, United Kingdom and the eastern Caribbean, archaeological theory

Horton, Mark (Ph.D., Cantab, FSA; Reader in Archaeology and Head of Department) landscape archaeology, fieldwork techniques, medieval, post-medieval, and industrial landscapes, tropical and desert environments, worldwide historical-archaeological experience since 1979 (Panama, Honduras, Cayman Islands, St. Kitts, St. Lucia, Bermuda, Egypt, Kenya, Zanzibar, Sri Lanka, Ireland, and the United Kingdom), Isambard Kingdom Brunel

Morriss, Roger (D.Phil., Oxford; Tutor in Maritime Archaeology) maritime history.

Parker, A. J. (D.Phil., Oxford; Senior Research Fellow) maritime archaeology and history

Piccini, Angela (Ph.D., Sheffield; Res Fellow in Contemporary Archaeology) historical and contemporary archaeology, media archaeology, practice as research in performance media, consumption of heritage

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Fiona Bowie (Ph.D. Cantab, PGCE Wales, Senior Lect) social anthropology of religion, African anthropology; James Bond (Visiting Fellow) landscape and garden archaeology; Kate Robson Brown (Ph.D., Cantab; Lect) human remains, scientific archaeology; Michael Costen (D.Phil., Oxon; Senior Research Fellow) local history; Aidan Dodson (Ph.D., Cantab; Teaching Fellow) Egyptian archaeology; Paula Gardiner (Ph.D., Bristol; Lect) landscape archaeology; Richard Harrison (Ph.D., Harvard; Prof.) European prehistory; Volker Heyd (D.Phil., Saarland; Lect) European prehistory and protohistory; Tamar Hodos (D.Phil., Oxon; Lect) classical and Mediterranean archaeology; Nicoletta Momigliano (Ph.D., London; Lect) Aegean; Timothy Mowl (D.Phil., Oxford; Lect) garden history and archaeology; Dr. Alastair Pike, scientific archaeology and dating; Joshua Pollard (M.A., Ph.D., Cardiff; Lect) prehistory and landscape archaeology; David Shankland (Ph.D. Cantab) anthropology and heritage in Turkey and the Middle East; Richard Tabor (Ph.D., Birmingham; Res. Fellow, South Cadbury Project) geophysics; Dimitrios Theodossopoulos (Lect, Ph.D. LSE & UCL).

4. The Department offers M.A. programs in Historical Archaeology of the Modern World—<a href="http://www.bris.ac.uk/archanth/postgrad/histarch.html">http://www.bris.ac.uk/archanth/postgrad/histarch.html</a>; Maritime Archaeology and History—<a href="http://www.bris.ac.uk/archanth/postgrad/landscape.html">http://www.bris.ac.uk/archanth/postgrad/landscape.html</a>; and Archaeology for Screen Media—<a href="http://www.bris.ac.uk/archanth/postgrad/screema.html">http://www.bris.ac.uk/archanth/postgrad/screema.html</a>. Both MA programmes are specialist one-year courses taught by a range of academ-

ics and professionals designed to provide an intensive introduction to British and international approaches in these fields as a basis for doctoral research or professional practice around the world. We stress the diversity of traditions of historical and maritime archaeology around the world and combine theoretical perspectives with practical training in landscape survey, standing buildings recording, and artifact analysis. We exploit our location at Bristol as an Atlantic port of international significance, with its extensive maritime, architectural, and archaeological resources. Field schools and other fieldwork take place around the world. Recent projects have been undertaken in the Caribbean, Bermuda, Africa, Asia, and Europe as well as across the United Kingdom. The department also encourages applicants for doctoral research (Ph.D.) within fields that we are currently working in (see

http://www.bris.ac.uk/archanth/research/).

5. For More Information Contact: Dr. Dan Hicks MIFA, Graduate Tutor, Department of Archaeology and Anthropology, Old Baptist College, 43 Woodland Road, Bristol BS8 1UU, UK; phone: 117-331-1188 or 117-954-6069 (secretary); fax: 117.954-6001; email: <pg-archanth@bris.ac.uk>; Web page: <a href="http://www.bris.ac.uk/archanth/postgrad/">http://www.bris.ac.uk/archanth/postgrad/</a>.

# **BROWN UNIVERSITY**

- 1. Institution Name: Brown University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Anderson, Douglas D. (Ph.D., Pennsylvania 1967; Prof.) circumpolar prehistory and history, environmental management, huntergatherers, North America, Southeast Asia

Gould, Richard A. (Ph.D., UC-Berkeley 1965; Prof.) maritime archaeology, ethnoarchaeology, ecological and economic anthropology, material culture, California Indians, Australia and the South Pacific, Florida/Bermuda

Rubertone, Patricia E. (Ph.D., SUNY-Binghamton 1979; Assoc Prof.) historical archaeology, ethnohistory, culture contact and colonialism, material culture, place and landscape, Native Americans, New England

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Martha S. Joukowsky (Ph.D., Paris I-Sorbonne 1982; Prof.) classical archaeology, field methods, agricultural and urban development, Near East; Shepard Krech III (Ph.D., Harvard 1974; Prof. & Director, Haffenreffer Museum of Anthropology) social anthropology, ethnohistory, material culture and museums, fur trade studies, ecological anthropology, North American Indians, Subarctic; Patrick Malone (Ph.D., Brown 1971; Assoc Prof. American Civilization and Urban Studies) industrial archaeology, technology and material culture, cultural landscapes, colonial and military history, New England; William S. Simmons (Ph.D., Harvard 1967; Prof.) social anthropology, ethnohistory, folklore, religion, North American colonization, Native Americans, New England.

- 4. General Statement: The M.A./Ph.D. program in anthropology at Brown has a long-standing tradition of excellence in historical archaeology, and more recently, maritime archaeology. Students entering the program with training in land and/or underwater archaeology are given the opportunity to apply their skills to research questions framed within a holistic anthropological framework and also to gain familiarity with different analytical and interpretive approaches. Although the faculty's area specialties are New England, Alaska, and Australia, graduate students have conducted field projects in other parts of the world (e.g., Brazil, Canada, and Indonesia) and North America. The program's theoretical and methodological strengths include contact and colonialism, ethnohistory, ethnicity and multiculturalism, landscape and settlement history, trade and cultural ecology, and material culture. Faculty links with extradepartmental units at Brown such as the Haffenreffer Museum of Anthropology, Laboratory for Circumpolar Studies, John Carter Brown Library, Center for the Study of Race and Ethnicity in America, and Center for Old World Art and Archaeology provide resources for interdisciplinary research and enrichment.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Patrica E. Rubertone, Department of Anthropology, Brown University, Box 1921, Providence, RI 02912 USA; phone: 401-863-7053/3251; fax: 401-863-7588; email: <a href="mailto:Patricia\_Rubertone@brown.edu">Patricia\_Rubertone@brown.edu</a>. For general information on the graduate program and applications, contact the Graduate Advisor at the above address; phone: 401-863-3251; Web page: <a href="http://www.brown.edu/Departments/Anthropology/">http://www.brown.edu/Departments/Anthropology/</a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF CALGARY

- 1. Institution Name: University of Calgary
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Callaghan, Richard (Ph.D., Calgary 1990; Asst Prof.) maritime archaeology, Caribbean

Dawson, Peter (Ph.D., Calgary 1999; Asst Prof.) ethnoarchaeology, Arctic

Katzenberg, M. Anne (Ph.D., Toronto 1983; Prof.) paleopathology, paleonutrition, North America, Caribbean

Kooyman, Brian (Ph.D., Otago 1986; Assoc Prof.) faunal analysis, Plains

McCafferty, Geoffrey (Ph.D., SUNY-Binghamton 1993; Assoc Prof.) household archaeology, social identity (gender, ethnicity), ceramic analysis, New England, Latin America

Oetelaar, Gerald (Ph.D., S Illinois; Assoc Prof.) landscape archaeology, Plains

Walde, Dale (Ph.D., Calgary 1995; Asst Prof. and Field School Director) faunal analysis, public archaeology

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Scott Raymond (Ph.D., Illinois 1972; Prof.) South America.

4. General Statement: Historical archaeological research is currently being undertaken by faculty and graduate students in the Canadian Plains, the Caribbean, the Arctic, Africa, and Mesoamerica. Emphasis is on the contact period, though due to the geographical range of ongoing research, the beginning of the contact period depends on where one is situated geographically. Ongoing projects include early settlement in Calgary; Fort Edmonton; the Bar U Ranch analysis; a British cemetery in Antigua; burials associated with Colonial churches in Puebla, Mexico; and a contact-era site in Nicaragua. The university features excellent laboratory facilities and comparative collections

for faunal analysis and ethnobotanical remains. The department is affiliated with the Glenbow Museum in Calgary, and a museum program has recently been created. M.A. and Ph.D. degrees are granted by the department.

5. For More Information Contact: Geoffrey McCafferty, Department of Archaeology, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB T2N 1N4 Canada; phone: 403-220-6364; email: <a href="mailto:mccaffer@ucalgary.ca">mccaffer@ucalgary.ca</a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA-BERKELEY

- 1. Institution Name: University of California-Berkelev
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Habu, Junko (Ph.D., McGill; Assoc Prof.) hunter-gatherer subsistence and settlement, prehistoric Jomon hunter-gatherers in Japan, East Asian archaeology, ceramic analysis, historical archaeology in Japan

Lightfoot, Kent G. (Ph.D., Arizona St; Prof.) Native American-Russian contact and colonial-period archaeology, culture change, multiethnic communities, coastal hunter-gatherers, California, southwestern and northeastern archaeology and ethnography, theoretical issues of coastal hunter-gatherers

Wilkie, Laurie A. (Ph.D., UCLA; Assoc Prof.) historical archaeology, oral history, material culture and ethnic identity, family and gender relations, North America and Caribbean, African Diaspora, 18th-20th centuries

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Margaret W. Conkey (Ph.D., Chicago; Prof.) prehistoric archaeology, hunter-gatherers, prehistoric art and symbolism, gender studies in archaeology, Old World; Alan Dundes (Ph.D., Indiana; Prof.) folklore, structural analysis, symbolism, cultural anthropology, psychoanalysis; Paul Groth (Ph.D., UC-Berkeley; Assoc Prof. Architecture) history of the environment, historical landscapes; Christine Hastorf (Ph.D., UCLA; Assoc Prof.) food and archaeology, paleoethnobotany, political complexity, gender; Patrick V. Kirch (Ph.D., Yale; Prof.) prehistory and ethnography of Oceania, ethnoarchaeology and settlement archaeology, prehistoric agricultural systems, cultural ecology and paleoenvironments; Rosemary Joyce (Ph.D., Illinois-Urbana; Assoc Prof.) settlement patterns, symbolism, complex societies, ceramics, gender, Central America; Ruth Tringham (Ph.D., Edinburgh; Prof.) European archaeology, household archaeology, gender, prehistoric architecture.

- 4. General Statement: Historical archaeology has a long tradition of excellence at the university. The strengths of the program include: the archaeology of culture contact and change; ethnic identity, and the formation of multiethnic and Diasporic communities; household archaeology; and gender and family archaeology. The archaeology faculty at Berkeley are very active in field research, with projects in North America, the Caribbean, Europe, Polynesia, and Japan. Recent graduates and currently enrolled students have also conducted research at historic-period sites in California, Virginia, Hawaii, North Dakota, South Africa, and Australia. The archaeology graduate students are a close-knit community numbering around 50 and consisting of students working in a broad range of theoretical, geographical, methodological and chronological arenas. Student and faculty offices are located in the Archaeological Research Facility (ARF), an independent research unit closely affiliated with the department. ARF also has a large open atrium that serves as a popular lounge area for students and faculty. During the academic year, ARF sponsors a weekly "bag lunch" archaeological lecture series and several nighttime lectures per semester with distinguished guest lecturers. The department offers the Ph.D.; the M.A. is awarded upon completion of first-year course work and written and oral exams. Normative completion time for the program is six years. Students are assigned two faculty advisors. Student have a range of funding opportunities including graduate student instructorships, graduate student researchships (through the Anthropology Department and the Hearst Museum), readerships, university fellowships and block grants, and tuition waivers. Departmental resources available to students include laboratories for Historical Archaeology, California Archaeology, Paleoethnobotany, Polynesia, Europe, and Southeast Asia. Comparative faunal (domestic and wild) collections from Honduras, California, and the Caribbean are housed throughout the laboratories. Additional laboratory facilities and equipment are available to students through ARF. Students can apply for research support from ARF. ARF also contains a wet-lab that is available to graduate students for processing materials, analyzing soil samples, and preparing thin sections. The department houses the George and Mary Foster Anthropology Library (the second largest in the country) and is currently building a new state-of-the-art multimedia laboratory. The Hearst Museum contains national and international historic, prehistoric, and ethnographic collections. The university also houses the Bancroft Library, which is world-renowned for its archival collections, particularly related to the American West. Please note that there are no faculty with expertise in underwater archaeology.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Laurie Wilkie, Department of Anthropology, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720 USA; phone: 510-643-0677; fax: 510-643-8557; email: <wilkie@sscl.berkeley.edu>. For applications and general information contact: Ned Garrett, Graduate Advisor, Department of Anthropology, 232 Kroeber Hall, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720 USA; phone: 510-642-3406; email: <f1ashman@uclink.berkeley.edu> (note that the second character is the numeral "1", not a letter); Web page: <a href="http://www.berkeley.edu">http://www.berkeley.edu</a>.

# COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Columbia University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

D'Altroy, Terence N. (Ph.D., UCLA 1981; Prof.) complex politics and economics, Andean South America

Meskell, Lynn (Ph.D., Cambridge 1997; Assoc Prof.) New Kingdom Egypt, mortuary analysis, gender, the body

Rothschild, Nan A. (Ph.D., NYU 1975; Prof.) urban archaeology, colonial and contact periods in North America, especially northeastern and southwestern U.S.

4. General Statement: The Columbia graduate archaeology program, while not specifically focused on historical archaeology, is quite

appropriate for this subdiscipline. All of the archaeologists on the faculty work with documentary sources and complex societies. Archaeology is seen as an interdisciplinary subject, drawing on fields such as art history, history, classics, the physical and biological sciences, as well as anthropology faculty and a range of specialized institutes. Students have the opportunity to take courses, through the Consortium, in other anthropology departments in New York City. They also have access to three excellent history departments at Columbia, NYU, and CUNY. Library resources are particularly outstanding, including the New York Historical Society and the research branch of the New York Public Library. The William Duncan Strong Museum at Columbia contains the archaeological collections from the Stadt Huys and Hanover Square Block sites. Graduate students have the opportunity to conduct research or do internships at the National Museum of the American Indian, the New York Historical Society, the American Museum of Natural History, the South St. Seaport Museum, and many others. Both M.A. and Ph.D.s are awarded. Ph.D. study is fully funded for some graduate students by the Mellon Foundation; there is also a department fund to help archaeology students with fieldwork.

5. For More Information Contact: Nan Rothschild, Department of Anthropology, Columbia University, New York, NY 10027 USA; phone: 212-854-4315; fax: 212-854-7347; emails: <nrothschild@barnard.edu> or <roth@columbia.edu>; Web page: <http://www.columbia.edu/cu/gsas/>.

# UNIVERSITY OF DENVER

- 1. Institution Name: University of Denver (DU)
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Clark, Bonnie (Ph.D., UC-Berkeley 2003; Asst Prof.) historical archaeology, gender, ethnicity and material culture, cultural landscapes, western North America

Conyers, Larry (Ph.D., Colorado, 1995; Assoc Prof.) geophysical methods as applied to prehistoric and historic sites, Latin America, Plains, U.S. Southwest

Saitta, Dean (Ph.D., Massachusetts, 1987; Assoc Prof.) prehistoric and historical archaeology, political economy, material culture, urban studies, labor history, North America, U.S. Southwest

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Richard Clemmer-Smith (Ph.D., Illinois, 1972; Prof., Curator of Ethnology, DU Museum of Anthropology) ethnohistory, ethnology of the Southwest and Great Basin, cultural ecology, culture change; Christina Kreps (Ph.D., Oregon, 1994; Assoc Prof., Dir of Museum Studies, Dir DU Museum of Anthropology) anthropology of museums, art and cultural expression, politics of culture, development, Southeast Asia, Indonesia, Borneo; Sarah Nelson (Ph.D., Michigan, 1973; Res Prof., Curator of Archaeology, DU Museum of Anthropology) archaeology of gender, statistical methods, East Asia.

- 4. General Statement: At DU, students interested in an M.A. in Anthropology with a focus in Historical Archaeology will engage in scholarship that is both theoretical and applied. The traditional strength of the department is a concern with the interaction of gender, race, ethnicity, class, and other variables in human affairs. Drawing on the resources of our Museum of Anthropology, we are concerned with how the material world expresses and sustains human relationships and ways of thinking. Faculty in the department have been involved in a wide range of historical archaeological research including the Colorado Coalfield War project, the archaeology of the Mexican borderlands, urban archaeology, the search for historic sites using geophysical methods, and a wealth of CRM projects. Many resources are available to graduate students at DU. The archaeology lab includes comparative collections of historic artifacts, as well as an historic artifact reference library, and desk space for students. The department currently holds the collections from the Colorado Coalfield War project, including items excavated from the Ludlow Tent Colony. The DU Museum of Anthropology, which is very much a teaching museum, also curates many historic artifacts in its collections. All of these collections are available for student research. Additionally, students have the opportunity to be trained on and operate state-of-the-art geophysical prospecting equipment. Students interested in public archaeology are encouraged to work with the museum and take advantage of our public gallery. Faculty in allied departments, including history and geography, are other resources for our students.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Dr. Bonnie Clark, Department of Anthropology, University of Denver, 2000 E. Asbury Ave., 146 Sturm Hall, Denver, CO 80208 USA; phone: 303-871-2875; fax: 303-871-2437; email: <bc/>
  sclark@du.edu>. Department information and application materials are available at the department's Web page: <a href="http://www.du.edu/anthro">http://www.du.edu/anthro</a>. For more information regarding the Colorado Coalfield Project go to <a href="http://www.du.edu/anthro/ludlow/">http://www.du.edu/anthro/ludlow/</a>.

# UNIVERSITY COLLEGE DUBLIN

- 1. Institution Name: University College Dublin
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology
- 3. Faculty in Medieval/Post-Medieval/Historical Archaeology

O'Keeffe, Tadhg (Ph.D., National University of Ireland [NUI], 1992; Lect) medieval and post-medieval urban and rural settlement and architecture, ethnicity, colonialism/postcolonialism, theory in historical archaeology, cross-Atlantic connections

O'Sullivan, Aidan (M.A., NUI, 1991; Lect) earlier medieval landscape and settlement, underwater, wetland, and coastal archaeology Other Related Faculty/Staff: Joanna Brück (Ph.D., Cambridge, 1999; Lect); Gabriel Cooney (Ph.D., NUI, 1987; Assoc Prof.); Dorothy Kelly (Ph.D., NUI, 1991; Lect); Muiris O'Sullivan (Ph.D., NUI, 1988; Lect); Barry Raftery (Ph.D., NUI, 1977; Prof.) Celtic archaeology.

4. General Statement: The Department of Archaeology at the University College Dublin, one of the longest-established departments of archaeology in Europe, offers both M.A. and Ph.D. degrees to students with research interests in medieval/historical/maritime archaeology. There is no specific M.A. in this field, but our one-year M.A. courses (Landscape Archaeology and the Archaeology of Art and Architecture) include post-A.D. 1500 topics, and students may write dissertations on any topic approved by faculty. The Ph.D. program has a three-year duration and is by research only. Current doctoral research in the department in this field is focused on buildings and

landscapes between the 16th and 19th centuries, with particular reference to contemporary ideologies. A greater range of issues and topics is anticipated, however, now that historical archaeology, long a minority interest in Ireland, is being established as a major field of study in Irish universities. Prospective students are invited to make contact with us to discuss course contents and program details, entry requirements, and possible research areas. Graduate students interested in a theoretically informed historical archaeology are especially encouraged to contact us.

5. For More Information Contact: The Director of Graduate Studies or Tadhg O'Keeffe, Department of Archaeology, University College, Belfield, Dublin 4, Ireland; phone: +00-353-1-7168315; fax: +00-353-1-7161184; emails: <archaeology@ucd.ie> and <tadhg.okeeffe@eircom.net>; Web page: <a href="mailto:kitp://www.ucd.ie/~archdata/">kitp://www.ucd.ie/~archdata/</a>>.

# UNIVERSITY OF DURHAM

- 1. Institution Name: University of Durham
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology
- 3. Faculty in Medieval/Post-Medieval/Historical Archaeology:

Gerrard, Chris M. (Ph.D., Bristol, Sr Lect) later medieval archaeology, esp fieldwork techniques, pottery, Spanish medieval archaeology, CRM, history and theory of medieval archaeology

Graves, Pam C. (Ph.D., Glasgow; Lect) medieval and post-medieval urbanism, glass, and churches, archaeological theory

Johnson, Matthew H. (Ph.D., Cambridge; Lect) medieval and post-medieval domestic architecture and rural landscape, world historical archaeology, archaeological theory

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Dr. Ian Bailiff, Dr. Chris Caple, Dr. John Chapman, Dr. Margarita Diaz Andreu, Prof. Anthony Harding, Prof. Colin Haselgrove, Mrs. Jacqui Huntley, Mr. Phil Howard, Mr. Kerek Kennet, Dr. Sam Lucy, Dr. Andrew Millard, Dr. Graham Philip, Prof. Jennifer Price, Dr. Charlotte Roberts, Dr. Peter Rowley-Conwy, Dr. Mark White, and Dr. Penny Wilson.

- 4. General Statement: The department offers an M.A. in Post-Medieval Archaeology as one strand in its M.A. in Archaeology. M.A. students have the opportunity to study all aspects of the archaeology of the period A.D. 1500-1800, both in Britain and across the world. Particular emphasis is placed on the social and cultural context of material culture and on new theoretical approaches to the past. Ongoing research projects include: castles after the Middle Ages, field survey in England and Spain, traditional houses, post-medieval Newcastle, and thermoluminescence dating of bricks. Graduate students have access to excellent technical and laboratory facilities in a building newly refitted in 1996. Library facilities include large collections of early modern printed books and paleographic training in 17th- and 18th-century documents. We also offer M.A.s, M.Phils., and Ph.D.s by research in a range of subject areas. Students are encouraged to contact relevant members of staff to discuss possible topics.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Ms. Julia Agnew, Postgraduate Admissions Tutor, or Matthew Johnson, Convenor, Department of Archaeology, University of Durham, South Road, Durham DH1 3LE, UK; phone: +0191-374-4755; fax: +0191-374-3619; emails: <julia.agnew@durham.ac.uk> or <m.h.johnson@durham.ac.uk>; Web page: <http://www.dur.ac.uk/Archaeology>.

# EAST CAROLINA UNIVERSITY (ANTHROPOLOGY)

- 1. Institution Name: East Carolina University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Ewen, Charles R. (Ph.D., Florida 1987; Prof.) contact period, public archaeology, method and theory, southeastern U.S.

- 4. General Statement: The M.A. program in Anthropology was started in 1995 and offers thesis and fieldwork opportunities in historical archaeology from the early colonial period to the postbellum period. Ongoing projects include archaeological investigations at Ft. Macon, Colonial Bath, and other historic-period sites in eastern North Carolina.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Charles Ewen, Department of Anthropology, East Carolina University, Greenville, NC 27858-4353 USA; phone: 252-328-1071; fax: 252-328-6759; email: <ewenc@mail.ecu.edu>; Department Web page: <a href="http://www.ecu.edu/anth/">http://www.ecu.edu/anth/</a>; Graduate School Web page: <a href="http://www.research2.ecu.edu/grad/">http://www.research2.ecu.edu/grad/</a>.

# EAST CAROLINA UNIVERSITY (MARITIME STUDIES)

- 1. Institution Name: East Carolina University
- 2. Department Title: Program in Maritime Studies
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Babits, Lawrence E. (Ph.D., Brown 1981; Prof.) material culture, underwater archaeology, American history, military history Cantelas, Frank J. (M.A., E Carolina 1995; Lect) underwater archaeology, remote sensing

Corbin, Annalies (Ph.D., Idaho 1999; Asst Prof.) archaeological education, Western river steamboats, theory, material culture

Dudley, Wade G. (Ph.D., Alabama 1999; Asst Prof.) naval and military history

Palmer, Michael A. (Ph.D., Temple 1981; Prof.) naval and military history, American diplomatic history

Papalas, Anthony J. (Ph.D., Chicago 1969; Prof.) Greek and Roman maritime history

Richards, Nathan (Ph.D., Flinders 2002; Asst Prof.) underwater archaeology, Australia

Rodgers, Bradley A. (Ph.D., Union Institute 1993; Assoc Prof.) conservation, underwater archaeology, steam power

Runyan, Timothy J. (Ph.D., Maryland 1972; Prof. & Director) European maritime history, CRM

Swanson, Carl E. (Ph.D., Western Ontario 1979; Assoc Prof.) colonial history, American history, privateering

Tilley, John A. (Ph.D., Ohio State 1980; Assoc Prof.) British naval history, museum studies

- 4. General Statement: The Program in Maritime Studies at East Carolina offers an M.A. degree in Maritime History and Nautical Archaeology. A doctorate in Maritime Studies is offered in the interdisciplinary Coastal Resources Management Program. Research emphases include the Western Hemisphere, conservation, CRM, museum studies, and public history. Joyner Library contains one of the largest resources for U.S. Naval studies in the country. Ongoing projects include regional surveys of shipwrecks in North Carolina waters, Caribbean sites, projects in the Pacific Ocean, various Great Lakes sites, and Civil War sites along the southeast Atlantic coast. Resources include a conservation laboratory, remote-sensing equipment and training, a remote operated vehicle (ROV), small boats, 65-ft. research vessel *Perkins*, and a university diving and boating safety office that directs low-visibility dive training. Summer 2002 field school, St. John, U.S.V.I.; summer 2004 field school, Thunder Bay National Marine Sanctuary, Lake Huron; summer 2004 student/faculty research project, Kodiak, AK; fall 2004 field school, North Carolina.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Timothy Runyan, Program in Maritime Studies, Admiral Ernest M. Eller House, East Carolina University, Greenville, NC 27858-4353 USA; phone: 252-328-6097; fax: 252-328-6754; email: <underwoodk@mail.ecu.edu>; Web page: <http://www.ecu.edu/maritime>.

# FLINDERS UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Flinders University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology
- 3. Faculty in Post-Medieval/Industrial/Maritime/Historical Archaeology:

Flatman, Joe (Ph.D., Soton 2003: Lect) maritime and coastal archaeology, primarily of the medieval period in Britain and Europe, ship and boat illustrations, maritime archaeology and screen media

Staniforth, Mark (Ph.D., Flinders 1999; Assoc Prof.) maritime archaeology, primarily of the 18th-20th centuries in Australia, museum studies, material culture, cultural heritage management, historical archaeology

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Heather Burke, historical archaeology; Donald Pate, archaeological bone chemistry and paleodiet; Claire Smith, rock art and Australian indigenous archaeology; Tim Denham, Australian indigenous archaeology, cultural heritage management.

- 4. General Statement: The program focuses on the archaeology of the 18th-20th centuries, with a concentration on Australia. Within maritime archaeology, emphasis is placed on immigration and convict shipwrecks, shipwrecks and the importation of material culture (shipwreck cargoes), whaling shipwrecks, the archaeology of Australian-built ships, ships' graveyards, jetty sites, aircraft underwater, and underwater cultural heritage management. The program is linked to historical archaeological topics that include shore-based whaling stations and the archaeology of consumption. Material culture studies focus on Chinese export porcelain and the archaeology of containers. Museum studies include archaeological curatorship and museum display of archaeological materials. Facilities include a research laboratory, and the program has links to maritime archaeology projects and underwater CRM agencies in Australia. The Archaeology of Whaling in Southern Australia and New Zealand (AWSANZ) is an ongoing project. Graduate degree programs offered include a Graduate Certificate in Maritime Archaeology (available internally as well as externally by distance learning), a Master of Maritime Archaeology (by coursework and minor thesis both internally and externally), as well as both M.A. and Ph.D. (by research and major thesis).
- 5. For More Information Contact: Mark Staniforth, Convenor of Graduate Studies in Maritime Archaeology, Department of Archaeology, School of Humanities, Flinders University of South Australia, GPO Box 2100, Adelaide, SA 5001, Australia; phone: 618-8201-5195; fax: 618-8201-3845; email: <a href="mailto:swark.staniforth@flinders.edu.au">swark.staniforth@flinders.edu.au</a>; Web page: <a href="mailto:shttp://ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/">staniforth@flinders.edu.au</a>; Web page: <a href="mailto:shttp://ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/">staniforth@flinders.edu.au</a>; Web page: <a href="mailto:shttp://ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/">staniforth@flinders.edu.au</a>; Web page: <a href="mailto:shttp://ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/">staniforth@flinders.edu.au</a>; Web page: <a href="mailto:shttp://ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/">staniforth@flinders.edu.au/archaeology/</a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA

- 1. Institution Name: University of Florida
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Deagan, Kathleen (Ph.D., Florida 1974; Dist Res Curator; Fl Mus Ntl Hist) Spanish colonial archaeology, ethnohistory, eastern U.S., Circum-Caribbean basin

Milanich, Jerald T. (Ph.D., Florida 1971; Prof.; Fl Mus Ntl Hist) North American archaeology, ethnohistory, southeastern U.S., mission archaeology

Schmidt, Peter (Ph.D., Northwestern 1974; Prof., Center for African Studies) ethnoarchaeology, ethnohistory, historical archaeology, complex societies in Africa, Iron Age Africa, Tanzania, Uganda, Gabon

- 4. General Statement: The program is based on individual faculty research programs in Spanish colonial archaeology, African historical archaeology, and mission archaeology. Also available are interdisciplinary programs in Historical Archaeology or Historic Preservation with the Departments of History and Architecture. Facilities include the Florida Museum of Natural History's Historical Archaeology Lab and Environmental Archaeology Labs; P. K. Yonge Library of Florida History archival collections; Caribbean Preservation Institute in the College of Architecture; Center for Latin American Studies faculty; and training and research opportunities in various languages. Both the M.A. and Ph.D. are offered.
- 5. For More Information Contact: David Daegling, Graduate Coordinator, Department of Anthropology, University of Florida, PO Box 117305, Gainesville, FL 32611 USA; phone: 352-392-2253 ext. 245; fax: 352-392-6929; email: <salena@anthro.ufl.edu>; Web page: <a href="mailto:kitp://web.anthro.ufl.edu/gradprogram.html">kttp://web.anthro.ufl.edu/gradprogram.html</a>.

## FLORIDA STATE UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Florida State University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Doran, Glen H. (Ph.D., UC-Davis 1980; Prof.) plantation archaeology, human osteology, paleodemography

Fischer, George R. (B.A., Stanford 1962; Courtesy Asst Prof.) underwater archaeology

Keel, Bennie C. (Ph.D., Washington St 1972; Courtesy Asst Prof.) CRM, public archaeology, historical archaeology, plantation archaeology

Marrinan, Rochelle A. (Ph.D., Florida 1975; Assoc Prof.) historical archaeology of the southeastern U.S. and Caribbean, Spanish mission archaeology, zooarchaeology

McEwan, Bonnie G. (Ph.D., Florida 1988; Courtesy Asst Prof.) Spanish historical archaeology, New World colonial archaeology, Hispanic tradition ceramics, zooarchaeology

Parkinson, William A. (Ph.D., Michigan 1999; Asst Prof.) regional analysis, GIS, museum studies, public archaeology

Smith, Roger (Ph.D., Texas A&M 1989; Courtesy Asst Prof.) nautical and underwater archaeology, public archaeology, post-medieval maritime archaeology, Circum-Caribbean shipwrecks

Ward, Cheryl A. (Ph.D., Texas A&M 1993; Asst Prof.) nautical archaeology, archaeobotany, Eastern Mediterranean, Egypt, Black Sea, Red Sea, Indian Ocean, Gulf of Mexico

- 4. General Statement: The department has had a commitment to historical archaeology since the late 1940s. Thesis-based M.A. and M.Sc. degrees are offered. The Ph.D. in anthropology was added in Fall 2000. Specific course offerings include: historical archaeology, nautical archaeology of the Americas, archaeological conservation, archaeobotany, zooarchaeology, and public archaeology. Faculty are involved in long-term archaeological projects at Spanish mission sites, plantations, and on shipwrecks. Formal courses in underwater archaeology were introduced in the early 1970s. Basic scuba certification is available. Underwater techniques training is offered during the spring semester in conjunction with the university's Academic Diving Program. The underwater field school is offered every summer and usually focuses on both submerged prehistoric sites as well as historic-period shipwreck excavations. Active field projects are potentially available year-round. The presence of the Southeast Archeological Center of the National Park Service on campus provides many opportunities for terrestrial-project participation and collections-management experience. Employment and internship opportunities are also available at the San Luis Mission Site, Museum of Florida History, and the Department of State Conservation Laboratory and Site File offices, all located in Tallahassee. The department participates in the interdisciplinary program in museum studies, which requires approximately one additional year of course work and internship experience for certification.
- 5. For More Information Contact: William Parkinson, Graduate Student Coordinator, Department of Anthropology, Florida State University, Tallahassee, FL 32306-4531 USA; phone: 850-644-4281; fax: 850-645-0032; email: <wparkins@mailer.fsu.edu>; Department Web page: <a href="http://www.anthro.fsu.edu">http://www.anthro.fsu.edu</a>; underwater archaeology program Web page: <a href="http://www.anthro.fsu.edu/uw/uw/uw.html">http://www.anthro.fsu.edu</a>; underwater archaeology program Web page: <a href="http://www.anthro.fsu.edu/uw/uw/uw.html">http://www.anthro.fsu.edu/uw/uw/uw.html</a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF GEORGIA

- 1. Institution Name: University of Georgia
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Garrison, Ervan (Ph.D., Missouri 1979; Prof. & Acting Head, jnt appt with Dept of Geology) archaeometry and geoarchaeology, geophysical prospection, preindustrial and industrial North America and medieval Europe, underwater archaeology of Celtic Europe

Reitz, Elizabeth J. (Ph.D., Florida 1979; Prof., Georgia Museum of Natural History) zooarchaeology, late prehistoric and historic periods, southeastern North America, Latin America

- 4. General Statement: The department offers concentrated study in ecological and environmental anthropology. Anthropology graduate students have made significant contributions to archaeology, and the tradition continues. Departmental strengths in historical/underwater archaeology are zooarchaeology from any time period in North or South America and Europe as well as geoarchaeology and archaeometry from any time period in North or South America and Europe as well as colonial North America or medieval Europe. While the department does not maintain specific field course offerings in historical/underwater topics, it has established links with specialized field schools in these specialties. Examples of these links are the University of Edinburgh and the Scottish Trust for Underwater Archaeology (STUA) (<a href="http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/">http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/</a>) and the Association for Underwater Archaeology in Mecklenberg, Vorpommern, Germany (<a href="http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/">http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/</a>) and the Association for Underwater Archaeology in Mecklenberg, Vorpommern, Germany (<a href="http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/">http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/</a>) and the Association for Underwater Archaeology in Mecklenberg, Vorpommern, Germany (<a href="http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/">http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/</a>) and the Association for Underwater Archaeology in Mecklenberg, Vorpommern, Germany (<a href="http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/">http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/</a>) and the Association for Underwater Archaeology in Mecklenberg, Vorpommern, Germany (<a href="http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/">http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/</a>) and the Association for Underwater Archaeology in Mecklenberg, Vorpommern, Germany (<a href="http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/">http://www.arcl.ed.ac.uk/</a>) and the Association for Underwater Archaeology in Mecklenberg, Warner Archaeology in Warner Archaeolog /www.uwa-mv.de/>). Likewise, it cooperates with public agencies such as the U.S.D.A. Forest Service (<a href="http://www.fs.fed/us/conf/">http://www.fs.fed/us/conf/</a> sculfrnd.htm>) and the Georgia Department of Natural Resources on historic sites archaeology (<a href="http://hpd.dnr.state.ga.us">http://hpd.dnr.state.ga.us</a>). Students have access to excellent laboratories: Laboratory of Archaeology; Georgia Museum of Natural History, Zooarchaeology Laboratory; and the Center for Applied Isotope Studies. Faculty are also available from the Center for Archaeological Sciences. The university has facilities for element analysis, remote sensing, geophysical prospection, GIS, AMS dating, palynology, thin-sectioning, and luminesence dating, as well as a close association with the Institute of Ecology. The Ph.D. degree is awarded to students who wish to pursue a lessstructured, innovative program of study in the historical-underwater specialty areas. Our program also has these significant material advantages: financial support is given to virtually all of our students through teaching and research assistantships, and the Athens, GA, area has a comparatively low cost of living. Email us, arrange a visit, or apply on-line at the Department of Anthropology's Web page.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Ervan Garrison, Department of Anthropology, University of Georgia, Athens, GA 30602-1619 USA; phone: 706-542-7479, 706-542-1097; fax: 706-542-3998, 706-542-2425; email: <egarriso@uga.edu>; Web pages: <a href="http://anthro.dac.uga.edu/">http://museum.nhm.uga.edu/</a>, <a href="http://www.uga.edu/archsciences/">http://www.gly.uga.edu/garrison.html></a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW

- 1. Institution Name: University of Glasgow
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology
- 3. Faculty in Medieval/Post-Medieval/Historical Archaeology:

Batey, Colleen (Ph.D., Durham 1985) Viking and Norse studies

Campbell, Ewan (Ph.D., Cardiff 1991) early medieval Scotland and Wales

Driscoll, Stephen (Ph.D., Glasgow 1987) medieval and post-medieval Scotland

Given, Michael (Ph.D., Cambridge 1992) post-medieval Eastern Mediterranean

Huggett, Jeremy (Ph.D., Staffordshire Polytechnic 1989) Anglo-Saxon archaeology and computer applications

Morris, Chris (M.A., Oxford 1973) Viking and Norse studies

- 4. General Statement: Glasgow University was founded in 1451. The Department of Archaeology was established in the 1960s and has traditionally been concerned with the archaeology of Britain and Ireland, with a special concern for Scotland's past. Historical archaeology has been a key area of interest since the 1960s. From its foundation, the department pioneered the academic study of Scottish rural settlements, many of which were abandoned as a result of the Highland Clearances. Since the 1970s, there has been added interest in medieval archaeology, and the department currently has one of the largest collections of medieval archaeologists in Britain. Postgraduate degrees include the M.Phil. degree in Medieval Archaeology (1 year taught), the M.Litt. (2 years by research), and the Ph.D. (3 years by research). The department is located in a modern building and has large laboratory work areas, is well provisioned with computing facilities, and benefits from the presence of an active field unit (GUARD). Glasgow is the largest city in Scotland, and in addition to its own museum, the university is situated close to the city museum, with which it has a close working relationship.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Stephen T. Driscoll, Department of Archaeology, The University, Glasgow, G12 8QQ, Scotland, UK; phone: +0141-330-6114; fax: +0141-330-3544; email: <s.driscoll@archaeology.gla.ac.uk>; Web page: <a href="http://www.gla.ac.uk/archaeology/staff/std/">http://www.gla.ac.uk/archaeology/staff/std/</a>>.

#### UNIVERSITY OF HAIFA

- 1. Institution Name: University of Haifa
- 2. Department Title: Department of Maritime Civilizations
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Artzy, Michal (Ph.D., Brandeis 1972; Assoc Prof.) coastal archaeology

Finkelstein, Gerald (Ph.D., Sorbonne 1993; Teaching Assoc) archaeology and maritime history

Kahanov, Ya'acov (Ph.D., Haifa 1997; Lect) nautical archaeology

Kashtan, Nadav (Ph.D., Université des Sciences Humaines, Strasbourg 1989; Teaching Assoc) maritime history

Khalilieh, Hassan (Ph.D., Princeton 1995; Lect) maritime history (Muslim, medieval)

Marcus, Ezra (Ph.D., Oxford 1999; Lect) coastal archaeology

Shalev, Sariel (Ph.D., Tel Aviv University 1993; Sr Lect) archaeometallurgy

Zohar, Irit (Ph.D., Tel Aviv University 2003; Teaching Assoc) archaeozoology

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Dan Kerem (Ph.D., Scripps Inst of Oceanography 1979; Teaching Assoc) marine physiology; Yossi Mart (Ph.D., Texas A&M 1984; Prof.) marine geology, coastal geomorphology; Dorit Sivan (Ph.D., Hebrew Jerusalem 1996; Lect) coastal geology and geomorpology; Ehud Spanier (Ph.D., Miami 1975; Prof.) oceanography, marine biology.

- 4. General Statement: The Department of Maritime Civilizations offers M.A. and Ph.D. degrees combining coastal and underwater archaeology, maritime history, oceanography, and coastal and underwater geology and geomorphology. It is fundamental to the orientation of the department that specialized work in any field of maritime studies relate to work in the other fields. Students are expected to supplement class work through participation in archaeological excavations, geological surveys, and Zodiac trips along the coast of Israel. Students who intend to carry out underwater research should earn scuba diving licenses before their registration or during the first year of study. Courses in small boat handling are also available. Individuals from abroad who do not know Hebrew may apply for admission; however, during their first year they will be expected to enroll in the university's accelerated Hebrew course and take directed reading courses with members of the faculty in order to join the regular program during their second year. The M.A. degree may be earned with or without a thesis; in the latter case, students must register for a minor in another department as well as in the Department of Maritime Civilizations. Related departments in the university include Archaeology, Land of Israel Studies, History, Geography (including a special program in shipping), Biblical History, and Art History. The department has a research arm, the Leon Recanati Institute for Maritime Studies at the University of Haifa, through which research is conducted. In addition to the institute, the department maintains ties with the National Maritime Museum and the National Center for Oceanographic and Limnological Research. Ongoing research projects at the institute include: Caesarea land and sea excavations; the Tel Nami land and sea regional project; the Tel Akko project; study of the Jewish contribution to seafaring throughout history; Islamic maritime law and trade; and various studies focusing on marine resources, geology, and geomorphology.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Ezra Marcus, Department of Maritime Civilizations, University of Haifa, Mount Carmel Haifa 31905 Israel; phone: 972-(0)-4-8240941; fax: 972-(0)-4-8249011 (department), 972-(0)-4-8240493 (Marcus); email: <ezra@research.haifa.ac.il>; Web page: <a href="http://www.haifa.ac.il">http://www.haifa.ac.il</a>; <a

## UNIVERSITY OF IDAHO

- 1. Institution Name: University of Idaho
- 2. Department Title: Department of Sociology/Anthropology/Justice Studies
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Sappington, Robert (Ph.D., Washington St 1994; Assoc Prof.) protohistoric, Lewis and Clark, 18th-19th centuries, Plateau

Sprague, Roderick (Ph.D., Arizona 1967; Prof. Emeritus) artifact function, glass beads, funerary artifacts, 19th-20th centuries, Pacific Northwest

Warner, Mark (Ph.D., Virginia 1998; Assoc Prof.) 19th century, zooarchaeology, archaeology of ethnicity, archaeological theory, Chesapeake Bay, Plains, Pacific Northwest

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Caroline Carley (M.A., Idaho 1979; Affiliate Instructor) Pacific Northwest, 19th-20th centuries, ethnographic-historic landscapes; Leah Evans-Janke (M.A., Idaho 1998; Collections Mgr Lab of Anthropology) lab methods, American West, women's studies, folk art, lithics; John Mihelich (Ph.D., Washington St 2000; Asst Prof.) American culture, popular culture, theory, class and gender stratification, labor relations; Priscilla Wegars (Ph.D., Idaho 1991; Res Assoc Lab of Anthropology) overseas Asian culture, 19th-20th centuries, American West, Asian American Comparative Collection.

- 4. General Statement: The department offers an M.A. in anthropology with a firm foundation in all four areas of anthropology expected. Also available is a Ph.D. in history with a concentration in historical archaeology. Faculty at the University of Idaho are currently engaged in numerous prehistoric and historic-period projects in the region as well as an ongoing research project in Oklahoma (in conjunction with the Miami Tribe). A major part of the department is the Laboratory of Anthropology. The lab is the focus of archaeological work conducted at the university, providing research space, curation facilities, equipment, and technical support for archaeological investigations. Special facilities include a large metal-cleaning facility, GIS capabilities, comparative collections of 19th- and 20th-century artifacts, comparative faunal collections, a major collection of overseas Asian comparative artifacts, and an extensive archaeology library. The lab is also the Northern Repository of the Idaho Archaeological Survey.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Mark Warner, Department of Sociology and Anthropology, University of Idaho, Moscow, ID 83844-1110 USA; phone: 208-885-5954 (PST); fax: 208-885-2034 (PST); email: <mwarner@uidaho.edu>; Web page:

<a href="http://www.class.uidaho.edu/soc\_anthro/">http://www.class.uidaho.edu/soc\_anthro/</a>.

# ILLINOIS STATE UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Illinois State University
- 2. Department Title: School of Sociology and Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Heldman, Donald P. (Ph.D., London 1971; Adj Fac) historical archaeology, French and British colonial North America, Mesoamerica Martin, Terrance J. (Ph.D., Michigan St 1986; Adj Fac) archaeozoology, historical archaeology, eastern North America

Orser, Charles E. (Ph.D., S Illinois 1980; Dist Prof.) historical archaeology, archaeological theory, Brazil, Ireland, North America

Scott, Elizabeth (Ph.D., Minnesota 1991; Asst Prof.) historical archaeology, zooarchaeology, feminist archaeology, French and British colonial North America, antebellum North America

Skibo, James M. (Ph.D., Arizona 1990; Prof.) archaeology, ceramics, theory, ethnoarchaeology, experimental archaeology, North America, Philippines

Wiant, Michael D. (Ph.D., Northwestern 1987; Adj Fac) archaeology, museum studies, eastern North America

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Gina Hunter de Bessa (Ph.D., Illinois 2001) sociocultural anthropology, gender and sexuality, Brazil; Martin K. Nickels (Ph.D., Kansas 1975) human evolutionary studies, osteology, primate studies; James Stanlaw (Ph.D., Illinois 1987) anthropological linguistics, language and culture contact, Japan, Southeast Asia.

- 4. General Statement: The department offers the M.A./M.S. degree in historical archaeology through a graduate program that focuses specifically on the study of cultures that either have inhabited the world since the beginning of modern history or have a long literate tradition. A personalized research experience is a key component of the program. The degree program in historical archaeology is focused on anthropological approaches, but students are also required to take courses in geography and history. A thesis based on original research is required for graduation. This program was founded as a distinct graduate degree in historical archaeology by Distinguished Professor Charles E. Orser, Jr., a leading expert in the field and the founding editor of the International Journal of Historical Archaeology. He holds an adjunct professorship at the National University of Ireland, Galway, and annually includes students from around North America in his Irish research. His research concentrates on documenting and interpreting daily life in rural Ireland during the 1650-1850 period. This international experience is only one way students may complete an advanced field school course, which is part of the unique master's program. Beginning in 2004, the department began to offer a second field school in historical archaeology. Headed by Elizabeth M. Scott, this research project focuses on the colonial French settlements along the middle Mississippi Valley of Missouri and Illinois. This important area includes Ste. Genevieve, New Bourbon, and other colonial villages. A third field school, in prehistoric archaeology, is offered by Professor James M. Skibo. This research project, located in northern Michigan, sometimes investigates contactperiod Native American settlements and later historic-period sites. The degree concentrates on the analysis, examination, and presentation of professional reports of investigations and scholarly studies detailing original research in multidisciplinary historical archaeology. Coursework is allowed from a number of departments, including Sociology and Anthropology, History, and Geology-Geography. Graduates of the program are consequently prepared for professional careers in historical archaeology in CRM and museum environments. Students are also well prepared to enter doctoral programs to continue their education.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Distinguished Professor Charles E. Orser, Jr., Historical Archaeology Program Advisor, Department of Sociology and Anthropology, Campus Box 4660, Illinois State University, Normal, IL 61790-4660 USA; phone: 309-438-7115; fax: 309-438-5378; email: <ceorser@ilstu.edu>; Department Web Page: <www.lilt.ilstu.edu/soa>.

## LA TROBE UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: La Trobe University
- 2. Department Title: School of Historical and European Studies
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Davies, Peter (Ph.D., La Trobe 2001; Lect) historical archaeology, industrial archaeology, archaeology of childhood

Lawrence, Susan (Ph.D., La Trobe 1995; Sr Lect) historical archaeology, industrial archaeology, gender, material culture, heritage management

Murray, Tim (Ph.D., Sydney 1987; Prof.) historical archaeology, theoretical archaeology

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Richard Cosgrove (Ph.D., La Trobe 1992; Lect) zooarchaeology, environmental archaeology; Phillip Edwards (Ph.D., Sydney 1988; Lect) archaeology of complex societies; David Frankel (Ph.D., Gothenberg 1974; Reader) household and community studies, ceramics; Li Liu (Ph.D., Harvard 1994; Lect) archaeology of complex societies; Nicola Stern (Ph.D., Harvard 1992; Sr Lect) taphonomic issues, Paleolithic archaeology.

- 4. General Statement: La Trobe University offers a one-year coursework Masters in Archaeology (including historical archaeology) in addition to traditional research M.A. and Ph.D. degrees specializing in historical archaeology and a one-year Graduate Diploma in historical archaeology. Research and fieldwork in historical archaeology are primarily focused on Australia and the United Kingdom, although members of the department are also involved in China, Cyprus, Jordan, France, Kenya, and Mexico. Facilities include four laboratories, a computer laboratory, a GIS laboratory, a darkroom, a microscope room, and three four-wheel-drive vehicles for staff and postgraduate research. The school has agreements with the Museum of Victoria, Heritage Victoria, and the Historic Houses Trust of New South Wales, which facilitate ongoing access to collections and research projects, and a cooperative agreement with the leading heritage management firm of Godden Mackay Logan. La Trobe University makes available a limited number of full research scholarships for Ph.D. candidates.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Susan Lawrence, Post-graduate Co-ordinator, Archaeology, La Trobe University, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia 3086; phone: +61-3-9479-2385; fax: +61-3-9479-1881; email: <s.lawrence@latrobe.edu.au>; Web page: <a href="http://www.latrobe.edu.au/archaeology/">http://www.latrobe.edu.au/archaeology/</a>.

## LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Louisiana State University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Geography and Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Colten, Craig E. (Ph.D., Syracuse 1984; Prof. Geography) historical geography, environmental geography, North America, and Louisiana

DeLyser, Dydia (Ph.D., Syracuse 1998; Asst Prof. Geography) historical, cultural geography, U.S. Southwest and West, 19th-20th centuries

Edwards, Jay D. (Ph.D., Tulane 1970; Prof. Anthropology) vernacular architecture, material culture, Creole culture, U.S. South and Caribbean 17th-20th centuries

Farnsworth, Paul (Ph.D., UCLA 1987; Assoc Prof. Anthropology & Interim Chair) historical archaeology, African-American studies, culture change, ethnicity, economic systems, British, Spanish, and French colonial and Federal, Caribbean, U.S. South, Southwest, and West, 18th-20th centuries

Jackson, Joyce M. (Ph.D., Indiana 1988; Assoc Prof. Anthropology) African-American ethnomusicology and folklore, U.S. South and Caribbean

McKillop, Heather (Ph.D., UC-Santa Barbara 1987; Assoc Prof. Anthropology) underwater archaeology, survey, excavations, and cores, Classic and Post-Classic Maya, 19th century Euroamerican/Canadian cemeteries

Regis, Helen (Ph.D., Tulane 1997; Assoc Prof. Anthropology) cultural anthropology, Africa and Diaspora, esp U.S. South

Richardson, Miles E. (Ph.D., Tulane 1965; Prof. Anthropology) cultural and humanistic anthropology, Spanish America and U.S. South

Saunders, Rebecca (Ph.D., Florida 1992; Adj Assoc Prof. Anthropology) contact and Spanish colonial archaeology, missions, U.S. South, 16th-18th centuries

Sluyter, Andrew (Ph.D., Texas 1995; Asst Prof. Geography) landscapes of colonialism, development and environmental policy, social/natural theory, Latin America

- 4. General Statement: The department awards an M.A. in Anthropology and both the M.A. and Ph.D. in Geography. Students in historical archaeology can follow a degree program on either side of the department. Applications from students interested in topics/approaches that integrate aspects of each discipline are especially encouraged. Major foci are the American South, the Caribbean, and Central America, with strong topical interests in African-American, Hispanic-American, and Native American cultures. Laboratory/research facilities include an up-to-date archaeology laboratory, the largest university map library in the country, and biogeography, palynology, forensics, physical anthropology, computer mapping, GIS, remote sensing, and geomorphology laboratories, as well as the Fred B. Kniffen Cultural Resources Laboratory. LSU's Hill Memorial Library contains over seven million archival and manuscript items focused on the lower Mississippi Valley, the South, the American Civil War, and Reconstruction. The United States Civil War Center deals with all aspects of the Civil War while the History Department is well known for Southern history. The T. Harry Williams Center for Oral History provides training and support for oral history research, and the Museum of Natural Science holds archaeological collections from over 1,800 sites in the South and the Caribbean.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Paul Farnsworth, Department of Geography and Anthropology, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA 70803 USA; phone: 225-578-6102; fax: 225-578-4420; email: <gafarn@lsu.edu>; Web page: <a href="http://www.ga.lsu.edu">http://www.ga.lsu.edu>.</a>.

## UNIVERSITY OF MAINE

- 1. Institution Name: University of Maine
- 2. Department Title: Department of History and Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Anthropology:

Faulkner, Alaric (Ph.D., Washington St 1972; Prof. & Program Coordinator) historical archaeology, archaeology of French Acadia and New England

Moreira, James (Ph.D., Memorial 1995; Asst Prof.; Dir Maine Folklife Center) folklore and oral history of Maine and the Maritimes Robinson, Brian (Ph.D., Brown 2002; Asst Prof.) prehistoric and contact periods, northeastern U.S. and Alaska

Sandweiss, Daniel (Ph.D., Cornell 1989; Asst Prof.) effects of El Niño climatic events on historic sites on the desert coast of northern Peru

Sobolik, Kristin (Ph.D., Texas A&M 1991; Asst Prof.) faunal analysis, paleonutrition

Faculty in History:

Ferland, Jacques (Ph.D., McGill 1986; Assoc Prof.) colonial French Canada

Judd, Richard (Ph.D., UC-Irvine 1979; Assoc Prof.) environmental history

MacNamara, Martha (Ph.D., Boston 1994; Asst Prof.) vernacular architecture

Segal, Howard (Ph.D., Princeton 1975; Prof.) history of science and technology

TeBrake, William (Ph.D., Texas 1975; Prof.) Western European medieval history, environment

Faculty in Geography:

Hornsby, Stephen (Ph.D., British Columbia 1986; Assoc Prof.) historical geography, Canada, New England

- 4. General Statement: In cooperation with the Department of Anthropology, the History Department offers an M.A. with an emphasis in historical archaeology. It is a relatively small, selective program, generally with no more than eight students enrolled at one time in various stages of degree completion. This interdisciplinary option focuses on the history and archaeology of New England and neighboring provinces of Canada as well as the mutual effects of contact between Europeans and indigenous peoples in this region. The Historical Archaeology Option is normally a two-year program, designed to prepare the student for a variety of careers in historical archaeology in areas such as public archaeology, resource management, museology, and academia. Application is to be made through history, which is the degree-granting department, although admission to the option requires the consent of both departments. Resources within the university are numerous, and include the Maine Folklife Center, which houses the Northeast Archives of Folklore and Oral History, directed by a member of the Anthropology Department. Many faculty work closely with the Canadian-American Center, the Climate Change Institute, the Institute for Quaternary Studies, and the Hudson Museum of Anthropology. Special Collections in Fogler Library maintains a number of unique manuscripts and other original documents and records germane to Maine historical archaeology. Several archaeological laboratories are located in Stevens Hall. The Historical Archaeology Laboratory offers workspace and access to a major study collection from the Northeast. These collections include some of the most important English and French sites of the 17th and 18th centuries in Maine. Faunal collections are accessible in the laboratory next door. The Prehistoric Laboratory offers help in photography and other specialized services. A metals-conservation laboratory is also maintained in the building. Nearly every year there are several field opportunities available in historical archaeology in Maine.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Prof. Alaric Faulkner, Department of Anthropology, University of Maine, South Stevens 5773, Orono, ME 04469-0001 USA; phone: 207-581-1900; fax: 207-581-1823; email: <faulkner@maine.edu>; <http://www2.umaine.edu/anthropology/HistArchOption.html>.

# UNIVERSITY OF MANITOBA

- 1. Institution Name: University of Manitoba
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Greenfield, Haskel J. (Ph.D., CUNY 1985; Prof.) urban archaeology, faunal analysis, northeastern U.S.

Monks, Gregory G. (Ph.D., British Columbia 1977; Assoc Prof.) fur trade, faunal analysis, western Canada

- 4. General Statement: G. Monks is conducting a research program focusing on the evolution of the Red River Settlement as a critical node in the northern fur trade during the 19th century. H. Greenfield has completed a manuscript on excavations in New York City. Laboratory projects and thesis materials are available on other topics within the program. The Hudson Bay Company's archives, along with the Provincial Archives of Manitoba and The Manitoba Museum, are significant research facilities. A field school, sometimes involving historical archaeology, is offered. The M.A. and Ph.D. degrees are offered. There is no faculty research in underwater archaeology.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Gregory Monks, Department of Anthropology, University of Manitoba, 15 Chancellor Circle, Winnipeg, MB R3T 5V5 Canada; phone: 204-474-6332; fax: 204-474-7600; email: <monks@cc.umanitoba.ca>; Web page: <a href="http://www.umanitoba.ca/">http://www.umanitoba.ca/</a>

# UNIVERSITY OF MARYLAND-COLLEGE PARK

- 1. Institution Name: University of Maryland at College Park
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Leone, Mark P. (Ph.D., Arizona 1968; Prof.) archaeological theory, historical archaeology, outdoor history museums

Shackel, Paul A. (Ph.D., SUNY-Buffalo 1987; Prof.) complex societies, historical archaeology, class and ethnicity, ethnohistory, indus-

trial archaeology

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Charles L. Hall (Ph.D., UT-Knoxville 1992; Lect) CRM, prehistoric settlement patterns, cultural ecology, quantitative analysis, GIS; Barbara Little (Ph.D., SUNY-Buffalo, 1987, Adj Prof.) public archaeology, public history, historical archaeology, method and theory, feminist archaeology, North American and British colonial world; Francis McManamon (Ph.D., SUNY-Binghamton 1984; Adj Prof.) CRM, lithic technology, quantitative systems, eastern U.S., Pacific; Lena Mortensen (M.A., Indiana, 2000, Asst Dir CHRS) heritage, archaeology and social context, tourism, material culture, globalization, Central America; Matthew Palus (M.A.A., Maryland 2000; M.Phil., Columbia 2003; Lect) historical archaeology of the 19th and 20th centuries, modernization and development, 20th-century electrification, work and labor, oral history, heritage; Stephen Potter (Ph.D., UNC-Chapel Hill 1982; Adj Prof.) prehistoric and historical archaeology of the eastern U.S., contact period, ethnohistory, Southern Algonquian Indians, archaeology and history of state-level warfare.

- 4. General Statement: The department currently offers a Master of Applied Anthropology (M.A.A.) degree. This two-year, 42-credit degree balances a practical internship experience with a solid academic foundation. Students specializing in historical archaeology often choose to pursue interests in CRM within regulatory agencies or private firms, archaeology within tourist environments, public interpretation in archaeologically based museums, and archaeology of the Chesapeake/Mid-Atlantic region. Students also work closely with the other tracks in the M.A.A. program, which are Community Health and Development, Resource Management and Cultural Processes, and Applied Biological Anthropology. Research projects have been conducted in cooperation with the Historic Annapolis Foundation, the National Park Service, and the Maryland Historical Trust, among others. Research opportunities include Archaeology in Annapolis, which offers a field school in urban archaeology each summer and maintains two labs as well as numerous cooperative agreements with the National Park Service. The department also operates the University of Maryland Center for Heritage Resource Studies (CHRS), which is involved in cultural heritage studies, including tourism, public archaeology, and museum interpretation. The center has regional, national, and international institutional partnerships for the training of students. Other departments or programs that may offer relevant classes include Historic Preservation, American Studies, Geography, and History. The university participates in a consortium program with other area institutions (American, Catholic, George Mason, George Washington, and other universities). Students can take courses at any of these institutions to complement their M.A.A. degree, and the credits will apply to their University of Maryland degree.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Judith Freidenberg, Graduate Director, Department of Anthropology, 1111 Woods Hall, University of Maryland at College Park, College Park, MD 20742 USA; phone: 301-405-1420; fax: 301-314-8305; email: <anthgrad@deans.umd.edu>; Web page: <a href="mailto:http://www.bsos.umd.edu/anth/">http://www.bsos.umd.edu/anth/</a>>.

# UNIVERSITY OF MASSACHUSETTS-AMHERST

- 1. Institution Name: University of Massachusetts-Amherst
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Chilton, Elizabeth (Ph.D., Massachusetts 1996; Asst Prof.) New England Native history, contact period, ceramic analysis, maize horticulture, geoarchaeology

Keene, Arthur S. (Ph.D., Michigan 1979; Prof.) contact period, New England prehistory, egalitarian societies

Paynter, Robert (Ph.D., Massachusetts 1980; Prof.) race, class, and gender issues of global capitalism, cultural landscape studies, spatial analysis, New England

Wobst, H. Martin (Ph.D., Michigan 1971; Prof.) theory and method, contemporary material culture studies, indigenous archaeologies

- 4. General Statement: The program situates studies of historic- and contact-period societies within the framework of four-field, historical anthropology. Though our areal specialties concentrate on New England, we encourage people to work in other parts of the world, as well as New England, in a manner informed by political, economic, and cultural-ecological theories. Ongoing field and laboratory projects in historical archaeology include the archaeology of various sites throughout western Massachusetts, including studies of Deerfield Village and its environs, and analyses of the W. E. B. Du Bois site in Great Barrington. Other programs of potential interest to students include the Department of History, which has a Masters program in Public History and an undergraduate certificate in Native American Indian Studies. The department's European Studies Program financially supports student research conducted in Europe. Citizens of third-world countries and Native American students may apply for financial support from the Sylvia Forman Third World Scholarship Fund. The M.A. and Ph.D. degrees are offered.

# UNIVERSITY OF MASSACHUSETTS-BOSTON

- 1. Institution Name: University of Massachusetts-Boston
- 2. Department Title: Anthropology; Joint Program with History
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology and Anthropology:

Den Ouden, Amy (Ph.D., Connecticut 2001; Asst Prof.) cultural anthropology, ethnohistory, Native American history, North America, eastern U.S.

Landon, David (Ph.D., Boston 1991; Sr Scientist, Fiske Ctr for Archaeological Research) historical archaeology, zooarchaeology, environmental archaeology, industrial archaeology, North America, eastern U.S.

Mrozowski, Stephen A. (Ph.D., Brown 1987; Assoc Prof. & Program Dir, Fiske Ctr for Archaeological Research) historical archaeology, urban archaeology, environmental archaeology, industrial archaeology, historical anthropology, North America, eastern U.S., Alaska,

northern Britain

Silliman, Stephen (Ph.D., UC-Berkeley 2000; Asst Prof.) prehistoric and historical archaeology, culture contact, North America, California, eastern U.S.

Trigg, Heather (Ph.D., Michigan 1999; Sr Scientist, Fiske Ctr for Archaeological Research) prehistoric and historical archaeology, culture contact, paleoethnobotany, North America, Southwest, eastern U.S.

Zeitlin, Judith (Ph.D., Yale 1978; Assoc Prof.) prehistoric and historical archaeology, ethnohistory, complex societies, historical anthropology, New World colonialism, Mesoamerica, Andean South America

- 4. General Statement: This joint M.A. program offers a program of study in anthropology and history with concentrations in historical archaeology, ethnohistory, and the comparative study of colonialism. Students can also receive specialized training in environmental archaeology working with faculty and staff of the Fiske Center for Archaeological Research. With additional course work, students can choose to pursue a concentration in historical archaeology and GIS. The program is designed for students interested in receiving a comprehensive master's degree before going on for a doctorate or those interested in careers in CRM or museums. Areal concentrations include North America and Mesoamerica, and subarea concentrations include the northeastern U.S., California, the American Southwest, the Chesapeake area, and Andean South America. Students are expected to take five required courses, four in anthropology, one in history, and four electives, in either anthropology, history, American studies, or GIS. Research opportunities are available with several area museums, including Plimouth Plantation, Old Sturbridge Village, and Strawberry Banke. Research assistantships are available that carry tuition waivers and stipends.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Stephen A. Mrozowski, Department of Anthropology, University of Massachusetts-Boston, Boston, MA 02125-3393 USA; email: <stephen.mrozowski@umb.edu>; Web page: <a href="mailto:kiphen.mrozowski@umb.edu">http://www.umb.edu</a>.

# MEMORIAL UNIVERSITY OF NEWFOUNDLAND

- 1. Institution Name: Memorial University of Newfoundland
- 2. Department Title: Archaeology Unit, Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Pope, Peter E. (Ph.D., Memorial 1992; Prof.) 16th-18th-century fishery, social construction of memory, ceramics, North Atlantic

Tuck, James A. (Ph.D., Syracuse 1968; Henrietta Harvey Research Prof.) early European settlement, eastern and northern North America Other Related Faculty/Staff: Michael Deal (Ph.D., Simon Fraser 1983; Prof.) ethnoarchaeology, paleoethnobotany, ceramics, eastern Canada, Mesoamerica; Barry Gaulton (M.A., Memorial 1997; Res Asst/Field Dir, Colony of Avalon Project) 17th-century settlement, clay tobacco pipes; Sonja M. Jerkic (Ph.D., Toronto 1976; Assoc Prof.) physical anthropology, skeletal biology, forensic anthropology, paleopathology; Cathy Mathias (M.Sc., Memorial 1999; Conservator) burial environments and deterioration, European clothing; Stephen Mills (M.A., Memorial 2000; Coordinator, Newfoundland Archaeological Heritage Outreach Program) early settlement, community outreach; Gerald L. Pocius (Ph.D., Pennsylvania 1981; Prof., Dept of Folklore) vernacular architecture, material culture; Peter Ramsden (Ph.D., Toronto 1975; Adj Prof.) ethnohistory, eastern Canada, British Isles; M. A. Priscilla Renouf (Ph.D., Cambridge 1982; Canada Research Chair in North Atlantic Archaeology) hunter-gatherers, northern Europe and northeast North America, community outreach; Peter J. Whitridge (Ph.D., Arizona St 1999; Asst Prof.) zooarchaeology, social relations, spatial analysis, gender, theory, Arctic.

- 4. General Statement: Memorial's Archaeology Unit is an active research group with particular interests in Newfoundland and Labrador, the Arctic, subsistence and settlement studies, historical archaeology, ethnoarchaeology, social archaeology and ethnohistory. The M.A. and Ph.D. in Archaeology are offered in prehistoric or historical archaeology of Northeastern North America and the Arctic. The Unit has a long-standing commitment to community outreach and has been closely involved with the interpretation of the 16th-century Basque whaling station in Red Bay, Labrador and the 17th-century English colony in Ferryland, NL. Current projects also include excavations at the 17th-century French capital of Plaisance and survey of Newfoundland's Petit Nord, the region exploited by migratory French fishermen between 1500 and 1904. Ours is a small program, directed toward hands-on excavation or analysis of archaeological assemblages. We normally admit four to eight students to the M.A. program each year and one or two to the Doctoral program. Through crossappointments, the Archaeology Unit has close links with Memorial's Departments of History and Folklore. Current and recent students come from Canada, England, the U.S. and Greenland.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Sonja Jerkic, Graduate Coordinator, Archaeology Unit, Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's, NL, A1C 5S7, Canada; phone: 709-737-8861; fax: 709-737-2374; email: <sjerkic@mun.ca>; Web page: <a href="http://www.mun.ca/archaeology/">http://www.mun.ca/archaeology/</a>>.

# UNIVERSITY OF MEMPHIS

- 1. Institution Name: The University of Memphis
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Weaver, Guy (M.A., Memphis 1979; Adj Faculty & President, Weaver and Associates) archaeology of the southeastern U.S., historical ceramics

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Ronald Brister (M.A., Memphis 1981; Curator of Collections, Memphis Pink Palace Museum) museology, museums and society; David Dye (Ph.D., Washington 1980; Assoc Prof.) archaeology, ethnohistory, iconography; North America; Charles H. McNutt (Ph.D., Michigan 1960; Prof. Emeritus) archaeology, typology, cultural evolution, North America.

4. General Statement: The Department of Anthropology at the University of Memphis offers a B.A. in Anthropology and an M.A. in Applied Anthropology. The archaeology program emphasizes the archaeology of the Southeast, from early prehistory through the historic period. Current research projects in historical archaeology focus on early-19th-century settlement, plantations, tenant farming, and

American Civil War sites. The department operates a museum at Chucalissa, a Mississippian site in Memphis, and students have the opportunity to work closely and study with museum professionals there and at other institutions in the city. Ours is an applied anthropology program; therefore, the emphasis is on training students to work as professional archaeologists. Students are encouraged to gain practical experience with CRM firms and agencies.

5. For More Information Contact: David H. Dye, Department of Anthropology, 316 Manning Hall, University of Memphis, Memphis, TN 38152 USA; phone: 901-678-2080; email: <daviddye@memphis.edu>; Web page: <a href="http://www.people.memphis.edu/~anthropology/">http://www.people.memphis.edu/~anthropology/</a>.

# MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Michigan State University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Krouse, Susan (Ph.D., UW-Milwaukee 1991; Asst Prof. & Assoc Curator of Anthro, MSU Museum) cultural anthropology, ethnohistory, culture change, urbanization, North American Indians

Lewis, Kenneth (Ph.D., Oklahoma 1975; Prof.) methods in historical archaeology, archaeology of frontiers and colonization, southeastern U.S., southern Michigan

Norder, John (Ph.D., Michigan 2002; Asst Prof.) Great Lakes and Canadian archaeology and ethnohistory, hunter-gatherer studies, landscapes, rock-art studies

O'Gorman, Jodie (Ph.D., UW-Milwaukee 1996; Asst Prof. & Asst Curator of Anthro, MSU Museum) archaeology, settlement patterns, gender, ceramics, mortuary analysis, CRM, Great Lakes, eastern North America, Native American-Euroamerican contact

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Joseph L. Chartkoff (Ph.D., UCLA 1974; Prof.) archaeology, cultural ecology, cultural evolution, research methods, western U.S., California; Lynne Goldstein (Ph.D., Northwestern 1976; Prof. & Chair) North American archaeology, mortuary analysis, settlement studies, quantitative methods, archaeological method and theory, ethics and public policy issues, historical-archaeological experience in California, Illinois, and Wisconsin; William A. Lovis (Ph.D., Michigan St 1973; Prof. & Curator of Anthro, MSU Museum) paleoecology, foraging/collecting adaptations, archaeological settlement systems, analytical methods; Mindy Morgan (Ph.D., Indiana; Instructor) Native North American languages, linguistic anthropology, language recovery, ethnohistory.

- 4. General Statement: The Department offers the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees in Anthropology. Most students earn the M.A. degree while continuing their studies toward the doctorate, although it is possible to complete only the M.A. degree. Graduate students may concentrate on archaeology and through a flexible guidance committee system develop a course of study specializing in historical archaeology. It is expected that students who specialize in archaeology will leave the program as well-rounded anthropological archaeologists. Graduate students are required to take several foundation courses in anthropology as well as to meet theory and method requirements. Those who specialize in historical archaeology are expected to develop skills in documentary research and in the analysis of historic-period material culture. Ongoing field programs provide experience in conducting all phases of research including training in contract research. Michigan State University has a long commitment to graduate work and field research in historical archaeology. University laboratory collections, computer access, and library facilities appropriate to training in historical archaeology are available. Archaeologists in the department are part of the University's Consortium for Archaeological Research, which serves as a multidisciplinary link for archaeologists and related scholars across the campus. The department offers a cooperative program in the history of technology with Michigan Technological University. Student support is available from time to time in the form of research and teaching assistantships. The department works closely with the Michigan State University Museum and is an active partner in the Center for Great Lakes Culture, which is housed and administered at the university. The department is also an active partner in the university's American Indian Studies Program, and a number of other scholars are available to work with students through association with this program.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Lynne Goldstein, Chairperson, Department of Anthropology, 354 Baker Hall, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI 48824 USA; phone: 517-353-2950; fax: 517-432-2363; email: <lynneg@msu.edu>; Web page: <a href="mailto:http://www.ssc.msu.edu/~anp/">http://www.ssc.msu.edu/~anp/</a>.

# MICHIGAN TECHNOLOGICAL UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Michigan Technological University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Social Sciences
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Industrial Archaeology:

Hoagland, Alison (M.A., George Washington 1979; Assoc Prof. Historic Preservation) architectural history, historic preservation Lankton, Larry (Ph.D., Pennsylvania 1977; Prof. History) history of technology

MacLennan, Carol (Ph.D., UC-Berkeley 1979; Assoc Prof. Anthropology) anthropology of industry

Martin, Patrick (Ph.D., Michigan St 1984; Prof. Archaeology) historical/industrial archaeology, archaeological science

Martin, Susan (Ph.D., Michigan St 1985; Assoc Prof. Archaeology) heritage management, prehistoric archaeology

Meniketti, Marco (Ph.D., Michigan St 2004; Visiting Asst Prof. Archaeology) underwater, historical/industrial archaeology, Caribbean Reynolds, Terry (Ph.D., Kansas 1973; Prof. History) history of technology

Scarlett, Timothy (Ph.D., UN-Reno, 2002; Asst Prof. Archaeology) historical archaeology, industrial archaeology, ceramics Seely, Bruce (Ph.D., Delaware 1982; Prof. History) history of science and technology

4. General Statement: MTU's unique M.S. degree program in Industrial Archaeology (IA) emphasizes a truly interdisciplinary approach to IA, combining the academic perspectives of archaeology, history of technology, architectural history, and anthropology. Students take courses in the history of technology, historical and industrial archaeology, heritage management, and other areas in the social

sciences or approved electives from other departments, such as geophysics, metallurgy, or forestry. The university is situated in an industrial region, surrounded by sites related to mining, iron and copper production, logging, and transportation, creating a man-made laboratory for the study of IA. Two National Parks-Isle Royale and Keweenaw National Historical Park-contain industrial sites to be studied and interpreted for the public. The university library, in addition to its extensive holdings related to industrial history, maintains the Copper Country Archives, an important collection of original materials concerning regional history and the records of many mining companies. The Archaeology Laboratory is actively involved in local and regional archaeological projects, providing thesis projects for students. Recent research projects include work at the Kennecott Copper Mine and Bremner Gold District in the Wrangell-St. Elias National Park in Alaska, Coal Creek in Yukon Charley Rivers National Preserve, the Pittsburgh and Boston Copper Harbor Mine in Michigan, the Whim sugar plantation in St. Croix, U.S.V.I., and early-20th-century coal mines on the archipelago of Svalbard, beyond the Arctic Circle off the coast of Norway. A new, multiyear research project began in 2002 at the West Point Foundry in Cold Spring, N.Y. Financial support is available through project funding and teaching assistantships; all graduate students have received support.

Michigan Tech will initiate a Ph.D. Program in Industrial Heritage and Archaeology in Fall 2005. This will be a research degree, with excellent potential for support. Stay tuned to our Web site for details.

5. For More Information Contact: Bruce Seely, Department Chair, Department of Social Sciences, Michigan Technological University, 1400 Townsend Drive, Houghton, MI 49931-1295 USA; phone: 906-487-2113; fax: 906-487-2468; email: <br/>
<a href="mailto:seely@mtu.edu">seely@mtu.edu</a>; Web page: <a href="mailto:seely@mtu.edu">http://www.industrialarchaeology.net</a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA-LINCOLN

- 1. Institution Name: University of Nebraska-Lincoln
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology and Geography
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Athanassopoulos, Effie F. (Ph.D., Pennsylvania 1993; Asst Prof.) archaeology, historical archaeology, landscape archaeology, Europe, Mediterranean

Bleed, Peter (Ph.D., Wisconsin 1973; Prof.) archaeology, historical archaeology, technology, material culture, Great Plains, Japan Demers, Paul (Ph.D., Michigan St 2001; Lect) border studies, fur trade and market economics, ethnohistory, utopian and intentional societies, industrial archaeology

- 4. General Statement: Training in historical archaeology is offered within the context of general anthropological and archaeological research. Excavation and collections-management experience is offered through contract research projects and internships. The department has close contacts with the Midwest Archeological Center of the National Park Service (historical archaeologists on staff include William Hunt, Douglas Scott, and Vergil E. Noble) and the Nebraska Historical Society. We offer an M.A. in Anthropology and have established a structured graduate program in professional archaeology.

# UNIVERSITY OF NEVADA-RENO

- 1. Institution Name: University of Nevada-Reno
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Hardesty, Donald L. (Ph.D., Oregon 1972; Prof.) historical archaeology, ecological anthropology

Hattori, Eugene (Ph.D., Washington St 1982; Adjunct Assoc Prof.) historical archaeology, paleoecology

Reno, Ron (Ph.D., UN-Reno 1996; Adj Asst Prof.) historical archaeology, industrial archaeology

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Don Fowler (Ph.D., Pittsburg 1965; Prof. Emeritus) historic preservation, Great Basin archaeology.

- 4. General Statement: The university offers both M.A. and Ph.D. programs with a specialization in historical archaeology. Geographical and temporal focus is on the 19th- and early-20th-century American West. Ongoing research programs focus on industrial archaeology, environmental archaeology, and 19th-century western American emigration and settlement. Special resources include extensive library holdings on mining and the history of the American West; the Basque Studies Center; and paleoenvironmental laboratory facilities at the Desert Research Institute.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Donald L. Hardesty, Department of Anthropology MS 096, University of Nevada, Reno, NV 89557-0006 USA; phone: 775-748-6704, ext. 2019; fax: 775-327-2226; email: <a href="mailto:kardesty@unr.edu">kardesty@unr.edu</a>; Web page: <a href="mailto:khttp://www.unr.edu/artsci/anthro/">kardesty@unr.edu</a>; Web page: <a href="mailto:khttp://www.unr.edu/artsci/anthro/">khttp://www.unr.edu/artsci/anthro/</a>>.

# CITY UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK

- 1. Institution Name: City University of New York
- 2. Department Title: Ph.D. Program in Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Bankoff, H. Arthur (Ph.D., Harvard 1974; Prof.) historical archaeology, farmsteads in urban environments, urbanization

McGovern, Thomas (Ph.D., Columbia 1979; Prof.) zooarchaeology, climatic impacts, paleoeconomy, North Atlantic Islands, eastern Arctic

Wall, Diana diZerega (Ph.D., NYU 1987; Assoc Prof.) historical archaeology, urban archaeology, class, ethnicity, gender

- 4. General Statement: Because the faculty is drawn from the archaeologists working at the numerous colleges that make up the university, graduate students have access to an unusually large number of archaeology faculty. Many of these faculty offer expertise in fields that are vital for historical archaeologists, including zooarchaeology, complex societies, and statistical analysis. Graduate students also have the opportunity to conduct research or do internships at the New York Historical Society, the American Museum of Natural History, and the South Street Seaport Museum. The Ph.D. is offered.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Diana Wall, Department of Anthropology, the City College of New York, CUNY, 138th Street and Convent Avenue, New York, NY 10031 USA; phone: 212-650-7361; fax: 212-650-6607; email: <DDIZW@aol.com>; Web page: <a href="http://web.gc.cuny.edu/anthropology">http://web.gc.cuny.edu/anthropology</a>.

# STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK-BINGHAMTON

- 1. Institution Name: State University of New York-Binghamton
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Cobb, Charles R. (Ph.D., S Illinois 1988; Prof.) political economy, contact period, eastern U.S., quantitative methods

Dekin, Albert A., Jr. (Ph.D., Michigan St 1975; Assoc Prof.) CRM, Arctic

McGuire, Randall H. (Ph.D., Arizona 1982; Prof.) political economy, ideology, southwest and northeast U.S., northern Mexico, 19th-20th century, contact period, landscapes

Stahl, Ann B. (Ph.D., UC-Berkeley 1985; Prof.) ethnohistory, political economy, West Africa, diet and food processing

- 4. General Statement: The department awards M.A. and Ph.D. degrees in anthropology with a specialization in historical archaeology. Faculty and students have ongoing research projects with historical foci in upstate New York, Colorado, Ghana, Alaska, and northwest Mexico. No faculty in the department do underwater archaeology and we presently have no facilities for such study. The department maintains seven archaeology laboratories for instruction and for faculty and student research. The Public Archaeology Facility is the non-profit contract archaeology arm of the department directed by Nina Versaggi (Ph.D., SUNY-Binghamton 1988). It provides employment and field experience, as well as thesis and dissertation projects for students in historical archaeology. The Archaeological Analytical Research Facility provides infrastructure and analytical support for faculty and student research. It includes a zooarchaeology laboratory directed by Peter Stahl (Ph.D., Illinois 1984). The department provides a computer pod for graduate student use with MAC- and IBM-compatible computers and a laser printer. For the 2004-2005 year, the department awarded a total of 22 assistantships, 4 of which were awarded to incoming students. Assistantships constitute a tuition waver and a stipend. University resources include the Fernand Braudel Center directed by Immanuel Wallerstein, the Institute for Global Cultural Studies directed by Ali A. Mazrui, and the Sojourner Center for Women's Studies directed by Ami Bar On.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Randall McGuire, Department of Anthropology, State University of New York, Binghamton, NY 13902-6000 USA; phone: 607-777-2906; fax: 607-777-2477; email: <rmcguire@binghamton.edu>; Web pages: <a href="mailto:kitp://anthro.adm.binghamton.edu/start.htm">kttp://anthro.adm.binghamton.edu</a>; and <a href="mailto:kitp://anthro.adm.binghamton.edu/start.htm">kttp://anthro.adm.binghamton.edu</a>; Web pages: <a href="mailto:kitp://anthro.adm.binghamton.edu/start.htm">kttp://anthro.adm.binghamton.edu/start.htm</a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA

- 1. Institution Name: University of Pennsylvania
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Schuyler, Robert L. (Ph.D., UC-Santa Barbara 1974; Assoc Prof/Assoc Curator) historical archaeology, history, and theory of archaeology and anthropology, North America

- 4. General Statement: Historical archaeology has been taught at the University of Pennsylvania since 1960. In 1980, a formal program in historical archaeology was established. The program draws upon its own Graduate Group but also upon a strong combination of faculty and resources in several other departments (American Civilization, Folklore-Folklife, History, History and Sociology of Science, Historic Preservation, and the University Museum). Students in the Historical Archaeology program may specialize in any time period (16th-20th centuries) or geographic area. Students have done or are doing dissertations on various topics and sites in North America, Latin America, Africa, and Europe. Students wishing to specialize in historical archaeology must apply to the Ph.D. program.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Robert L. Schuyler, University Museum, University of Pennsylvania, 33rd and Spruce Streets, Philadelphia, PA 19104 USA; phone: 215-898-6965; fax: 215-898-0657; email: <schuyler@sas.penn.edu>; Web page: <a href="http://www.sas.upenn.edu/anthro/grad/main.html">http://www.sas.upenn.edu/anthro/grad/main.html</a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF SASKATCHEWAN

- 1. Institution Name: University of Saskatchewan
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Kennedy, Margaret (Ph.D., Calgary 1991; Assoc Prof.) fur trade archaeology of western Canada, archaeology of contact, late-19th-20th-century settlement of western Canada, ethnicity, trade, industrial archaeology

Meyer, David (Ph.D., McMaster 1982; Prof.) fur trade archaeology of western Canada, early contact-period archaeology, Northern Plains, boreal forest archaeology

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Ernie Walker (Ph.D., UT-Austin 1980; Prof.) biological anthropology, faunal analysis, Northern Plains

archaeology.

- 4. General Statement: Our department, which specializes in the prehistoric and historical archaeology of the Northern Plains and boreal forest, offers an M.A. degree but not the Ph.D. Overall research interests in historical archaeology include the 18th- and 19th-century fur trade; the buffalo-robe trade of the late 19th century; western settlement, including that of specific ethnic and religious groups; and the industrial archaeology of western Canada (e.g., brickyards, coal and coke industry). Current projects by department members include historic-period trail inventories, investigations of 19th-century Métis buffalo-hunting winter villages, excavations at a turn-of-the-20th-century middle-class British experimental village site, fur trade site faunal and settlement analyses, and relief-camp studies. Graduate students are provided with both study and lab space. The main campus library has very good coverage of resources pertaining to historical archaeology. The department maintains an excellent comparative faunal collection and a computer lab. Students have access to the Western Development Museum, which is useful for those interested in studying the early Eurocanadian settlement era.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Margaret Kennedy, Department of Archaeology, University of Saskatchewan, 55 Campus Drive, Saskatoon, SK S7N 5B1 Canada; phone: 306-966-4182; email: <kennedym@duke.usask.ca>; Web page: <http://www.arts.usask.ca/archaeology/>.

# SIMON FRASER UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Simon Fraser University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Burley, David V. (Ph.D., Simon Fraser 1979; Prof.) traditional history, northwestern North America, South Pacific, 18th-20th centuries D'Andrea, Catherine (Ph.D., Toronto 1992; Assoc Prof.) archaeobotany, New and Old World domesticates

Driver, Jonathan C. (Ph.D., Calgary 1978; Prof.) zooarchaeology, domesticated faunas

Hayden, Brian D. (Ph.D., Toronto 1976; Prof.) European/Native contact, ethnoarchaeology, theory, northwestern North America Jamieson, Ross W. (Ph.D., Calgary 1996; Asst Prof.) historical archaeology, Spanish Colonialism, domestic architecture, material culture, ethnohistory

Nelson, Eric (Ph.D., McMaster 1972; Prof.) applied archaeometry, stable isotope analysis

Skinner, Mark M. (Ph.D., Cambridge 1978; Prof.) osteology, forensics, historic cemeteries

Yang, Dongya (Ph.D., McMaster 1998; Asst Prof.) molecular bioarchaeology, osteology, forensics

Yellowhorn, Eldon (Ph.D., McGill 2002; Asst Prof.) Plains and fur trade archaeology, oral history, traditional knowledge, indigenous archaeology

- 4. General Statement: The department offers M.A. and Ph.D. degrees in archaeology with the potential to specialize in historical archaeology through thesis study. The full department has 14 faculty appointments holding a range of theoretical and methodological interests. Many of these crosscut historical archaeology, and those listed above are willing to supervise or sit as committee members for historical archaeology students. Students entering the Ph.D. program must have completed the M.A. degree with a written thesis. The department maintains a small museum of Ethnology and Archaeology and has close working relationships with other museums and historic sites in British Columbia. Graduate student support is limited to seven semester fellowships as well as teaching assistantships. University-wide entrance scholarships are also available.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Robyn Banerjee, Graduate Secretary, Department of Archaeology, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, BC V5A 1S6 Canada. Faculty contact for historical archaeology is David V. Burley; phone: 604-291-4727: fax: 604-291-5666; email: <a href="mailto:surley@sfu.ca">surley@sfu.ca</a>; Web page: <a href="mailto:surley@sfu.ca">http://www.sfu.ca/archaeology</a>.

# SONOMA STATE UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Sonoma State University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Praetzellis, Adrian (Ph.D., UC-Berkeley 1991; Prof.) historical archaeology, CRM, local history, urban archaeology

Purser, Margaret (Ph.D., UC-Berkeley 1987; Prof.) historical archaeology, gender and archaeology, vernacular architecture and cultural landscape studies, 19th-century West, Pacific region

- 4. General Statement: The department offers an M.A. in Cultural Resources Management. However, courses are offered in historical archaeology, and students may specialize in this area. The Anthropological Studies Center, an adjunct organization, regularly carries out research in historical archaeology and local history, so students may get practical experience in these areas.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Margaret Purser or Adrian Praetzellis, Department of Anthropology, Sonoma State University, Rohnert Park, CA 94928 USA; phone: 707-604-2312; fax: 707-664-3920; emails: <margaret.purser@sonoma.edu> or <adrian.praetzellis@sonoma.edu>; Web pages: <a href="mailto:khttp://www.sonoma.edu/Anthropology">khttp://www.sonoma.edu/projects/asc></a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA

- 1. Institution Name: University of South Carolina
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Cahue, Laura (Ph.D., Michigan St 2001; Asst Prof.) bioarchaeology, diet, nutrition, and health of southeast U.S. historic populations, stable isotope biogeochemistry, political ecology of health, Latin America

Casey, Joanna (Ph.D., Toronto 1993; Assoc Prof.) ethnoarchaeology, Late Stone Age African archaeology, West Africa

Ferguson, Leland (Ph.D., UNC-Chapel Hill 1971; Dist Prof. Emeritus) historical archaeology, African and Native Americans, complex societies

Kelly, Kenneth G. (Ph.D., UCLA 1995; Asst Prof.) historical archaeology, African archaeology, African Diaspora, Caribbean, plantations

Wagner, Gail E. (Ph.D., Washington U, St. Louis 1987; Assoc Prof.) paleoethnobotany, complex societies, contact-period Native Americans, Eastern Woodlands

Weik, Terrance (Ph.D., Florida 2002; Asst Prof.) historical archaeology, African Diaspora, Maroon settlements, U.S. Southeast, Latin America, GIS

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Christopher A. Amer (M.A., Texas A&M 1986; State Underwater Archaeologist; Assoc Dir, Maritime Research Division, S Carolina Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology [SCIAA]; SCIAA/U S Carolina [U.S.C]) nautical archaeology, ship and boat construction and architecture, submerged cultural resources; Richard Brooks (B.A., Kentucky 1972; Savannah River Archaeological Project [SRARP], SCIAA/U.S.C) Southeast colonial backcountry, military history; Melanie Cabak (M.A., S Carolina 1991; SRARP, SCIAA/U.S.C) historical archaeology, U.S. Southwest; Edward R. Carr (Ph.D., Syracuse 2001; Ph.D., Kentucky 2002; Asst Prof. Geography) development, human dimensions of global change, ethnographic and archaeological methods, Africa; Christopher Ohm Clement (Ph.D., Florida 1995; SCIAA/U.S.C) historical archaeology, plantation archaeology; Chester DePratter (Ph.D., Georgia 1983; Res Prof, SCIAA and Inst for Southern Studies; Assoc Dir Res Div SCIAA) prehistoric and contact-period archaeology, ethnohistory, U.S. Southeast; J. Christopher Gillam (Ph.D., U.S.C, Geography; SCIAA/U.S.C) anthropology, geographic information systems; Katherine C. Grier (Ph.D., Delaware 1988; Assoc Prof. History, Co-director, Certificate Program in Museum Management) American material culture, 19th- and 20th-century consumerism, animal-human interaction in 19th-century America; Deborah Keene (Ph.D., Georgia 2002; SCIAA/ U.S.C) prehistoric archaeology, coastal subsistence, geophysical methods; Jonathan M. Leader (Ph.D., Florida 1988; Interim Dir SCIAA; State Archaeologist, Head, Office of the State Archaeologist; Conservator, SCIAA/U.S.C) archaeometallurgy, objects conservation, CRM, ethnohistory, prehistoric and historical archaeology, museology, remote sensing; Steven D. Smith (M.A., Kentucky 1983; Assoc Dir Applied Res Div; SCIAA/U.S.C) historical archaeology, CRM, military sites archaeology; Stanley A. South (H.H.D. S Carolina 1997; Archaeologist, Res Prof, SCIAA/U.S.C) historical archaeology, archaeological theory and method, Spanish Colonial archaeology, U.S. Southeast; James D. Spirek (M.A., E Carolina 1993; Archaeologist, SCIAA/U.S.C) underwater archaeology, submerged CRM; Saddler Taylor (M.A., Western Kentucky 1998; Curator of Folklife and Research) communal foodways, community-based music traditions, folk narrative.

- 4. General Statement: The University of South Carolina has offered the M.A. degree in anthropology with a focus on historical archaeology for nearly 20 years, making it one of the longest-running historical archaeology programs in the U.S. Students have worked on a wide range of historical-archaeological topics, with a concentration on the archaeology of the African-American experience and the African Diaspora. The Diaspora is also a research interest of a number of nonarchaeologist anthropologists in the department. Several programs offered by the university can supplement the M.A., including certificates in Women's Studies and Museum Studies and courses in historic preservation, African American Studies, and GIS. In addition to thesis topics associated with faculty research projects, employment and research opportunities are available with SCIAA and its collections. Other resources available to students include the Caroliniana collection of historical documents related to the state's history, and the holdings of the Thomas Cooper Library, recently ranked among the top 50 research libraries in the United States.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Kenneth Kelly, Department of Anthropology, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC 29208 USA; phone: 803-777-6500; fax: 803-777-0259; email: <a href="mailto:kenneth.kelly@sc.edu">kenneth.kelly@sc.edu</a>; Web page: <a href="mailto:kenneth.kelly@sc.edu">kenneth.kelly@sc.edu</a>; <

# UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHAMPTON

- 1. Institution Name: University of Southampton
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology
- 3. Faculty in Arts:

Adams, Jonathan (B.A., Dunelm; D.Phil., Stockholm; MIFA, FSA; Dir Centre for Maritime Archaeology; Sr Lect Maritime Archaeology; Postgrad Res Coord) design, construction, and use of wooden ships in northern Europe, theory and practice of underwater archaeological excavation and recording, experimental archaeology (reconstructions and modeling)

Blue, Lucy (Ph.D., Oxford; Lect) theory and practice of ethnographic research, paleogeography and the archaeology of harbors, pre-Classical seafaring in the Near East

Dix, Justin (Ph.D., St. Andrews; Lect in Marine Archaeological Geophysics; jnt appt with School of Ocean and Earth Sciences at the Southampton Oceanography Centre) geological processes and archaeology, site formation processes, high-resolution marine seismology McGrail, Seán (D.Phil.; Prof.) ancient seafaring, experimental archaeology, ethnography

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Timothy Champion (D.Phil.; Prof.) heritage management, maritime prehistory; David Hinton (Prof.) medieval archaeology; Dominic Hudson (Ph.D., Dept of Ship Science) ship science in archaeology; David Wheatley (Ph.D.) archaeological computing; and Philip Wilson (Prof.). Associated academic staff from collaborating institutions include Christopher Dobbs (M.A.; Mary Rose Trust) experimental archaeology, museums; Damian Goodburn (Ph.D., U College London) ancient woodworking; J. D. Hill (Ph.D.; British Museum) maritime landscapes, Iron Age, and Romano-British maritime archaeology; Mark Jones (Ph.D.; Mary Rose Trust) conser-

vation; Roger Leech (Prof.); Gustav Milne (M.Sc.; U College London) waterfront and intertidal archaeology; David Peacock (Prof.); David Tomalin (Ph.D.; Vis Fellow) heritage management;. Other research-associated bodies include the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (deep water archaeology), Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute (imaging in underwater archaeology), University College, South Stockholm (ships and society), the National Museum of Sweden (various shipwreck-recording projects, and the Guernsey Museum & Galleries.

- 4. General Statement: The Department of Archaeology at the University of Southampton is one of the largest in Europe and was awarded a Grade 5a (highest evaluation) in the last Research Assessment Exercise. The department was also awarded a maximum 24 points by the Quality Assurance Association for its curriculum design, and excellence in teaching and learning. The department regards maritime archaeology as one of its six principal research themes and has embedded the subject into all levels of its teaching syllabus. All students are introduced to the subject in their first year. Course units in years two and three mean a maritime component can be followed throughout the undergraduate degree. The dissertation topic can also be maritime, and students can participate in a number of maritime field projects, many involving underwater work. For those who wish to specialize at the graduate level, the department runs a taught master's course in Maritime Archaeology (M.A. or M.Sc.) with the opportunity to continue for doctoral research. The master's course includes substantial practical components and provides the opportunity for participation in ongoing research projects. These projects include research into the historical context of shipwrecks including the Mary Rose, St. Peter Port medieval wrecks, the Sea Venture in Bermuda, as well as several sites in the Baltic (Adams), several marine geoarchaeology projects concerning both sites (whether wrecks or paleolandscapes) and advanced methods (Dix), the Eyemouth Boats Project (Blue), and harbor research in the Red Sea (Peacock and Blue). The waterfront location of the university, the department's academic strength, and the collaboration among relevant departments mean that Southampton's maritime archaeology syllabus is the broadest available. In 1997, the university launched the Centre for Maritime Archaeology to act as a focus for teaching and research within the university. The centre has its own building, including teaching laboratories, study space for postgraduate students, and an offprint library. The university library is extensive, and its maritime collection has recently been expanded. Locally, the department has close links with the Nautical Archaeology Society, the Hampshire and Wight Trust for Maritime Archaeology, Southampton City Archaeological Unit, the Mary Rose Trust, and English Heritage.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Jonathan Adams, Director, Centre for Maritime Archaeology, Department of Archaeology, University of Southampton, Highfield, Southampton SO17 1BJ, UK; phone (departmental office): +44-1703-592247; fax: +44-1703-593032; email: <jjra@soton.ac.uk>; Web pages: (department) <a href="http://www.arch.soton.ac.uk/">http://cma.soton.ac.uk/>.</a>.

#### UNIVERSITY OF SOUTHERN MISSISSIPPI

- 1. Institution Name: The University of Southern Mississippi
- 2. Department Title: Anthropology and Sociology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Young, Amy L. (Ph.D., UT-Knoxville 1995; Assoc Prof.) historical archaeology, urban archaeology, southeastern archaeology, African-American archaeology, plantations

Faculty in Related Fields: Marie Danforth (Prof.); Ed Jackson (Prof.); Shana Walton (Res Assoc).

- 4. General Statement: The program focuses on southeastern historical archaeology with an emphasis on 19th-century urban and African-American archaeology. The anthropology program has an archaeology laboratory and a physical anthropology laboratory. A partnership with the U.S. Forest Service has provided internships for practical experience. A stipend and fee waiver is included. The university has a special collections and archives for historical research. The program offers an M.A. in anthropology. Students may also wish to pursue a dual Masters in Anthropology and History, which focuses on public sector training to prepare students for careers in CRM, historic preservation, and cultural heritage tourism.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Amy L. Young, Department of Anthropology and Sociology, Box 5074, University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, MS 39406-5074 USA; phone: 601-266-4306; fax: 601-266-6373; email: <amy.young@usm.edu>; Web page: <a href="http://www.usm.edu/">http://www.usm.edu/</a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF STOCKHOLM

- 1. Institution Name: University of Stockholm
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Cederlund, Carl Olof (Ph.D., Stockholm 1984; Assoc Prof.) marine archaeology

- 4. General Statement: Since 1975 education in marine archaeology has been offered by the Department of Archaeology at the University of Stockholm. The theoretical aspects of the subject are taught at the Department of Archaeology at the University of Stockholm, which specializes in marine archaeology, Nordic archaeology, osteology, and medieval archaeology. The Department of Archaeology of the University of Stockholm is responsible for the educational syllabus, and the Swedish National Maritime Museums in Stockholm are responsible for a program focusing on the care and preservation of submerged cultural resources. Diving experience is seen as a valuable asset for the studies, but is not obligatory. The Sports Diving Organization is responsible for diver training and safety. The program is recognized by the Nautical Archaeology Society International Training Scheme. M.A. and Ph.D. degrees are offered. In 1991, a Marine Archaeological Education Centre was established in the town of Nynashamn, just south of Stockholm. Courses at the Centre are offered in underwater archaeological documentation technique, the care of submerged cultural resources, and other subjects of marine archaeology, either independently or in cooperation with the Department of Archaeology.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Gertrud Nordbert, University of Stockholm, 10691 Stockholm, Sweden; phone: +00946-8-163418; fax: +00946-8-6128375.

#### SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Syracuse University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Armstrong, Douglas V. (Ph.D., UCLA 1983; Prof., Laura J. and Douglas Meredith Professor, and Maxwell Professor of Teaching Excellence) historical archaeology, ethnohistory, African Caribbean transformations, culture contact, plantation communities, free black settlement, public policy, collections management, material analysis, GIS applications, global positioning systems (GPS), Caribbean, North America (Northeast, California)

DeCorse, Christopher (Ph.D., UCLA 1989; Assoc Prof. Anthropology) historical archaeology, African prehistory and historical archaeology, culture change, material culture, West Africa, North America (Northeast)

Goode-Null, Susan (Ph.D., UMass-Amherst 2002; Asst Prof.) human osteology, paleodemography, paleopathology, bioarchaeology of children, faunal analysis, African Diaspora

Singleton, Theresa (Ph.D., Florida 1980; Assoc Prof. & Graduate Dir) historical archaeology, African-American archaeology, African Diaspora, ethnohistory, museum studies and collections management, North America (Southeast), Caribbean (Cuba), West Africa

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Pat (M. E.) Bickford (Ph.D., Illinois 1960; Prof. Emeritus Earth Sciences) analytical chemistry, isotopic and X-ray analysis; John Burdick (Ph.D., CUNY 1990; Assoc Prof. Anthropology) religion and politics, African Diaspora, social movement theory, Latin America, Brazil; A. H. Peter Castro (Ph.D., UC-Santa Barbara 1988; Assoc Prof. Anthropology) applied anthropology, development, resource management, Africa; Mark Fleishman (Ph.D., UCLA 1974; Asst Prof. Emeritus Anthropology) human osteology, faunal analysis, general physical anthropology; Anne E. Mosher (Ph.D., Penn St 1989; Assoc Prof. Geography) historical, urban, and social geography, U.S.; James L. Newman (Ph.D., Minnesota 1968; Prof. Geography) historical geography, population, diet, and nutrition, Africa; Deborah Pellow (Ph.D., Northwestern 1974; Prof. Anthropology) anthropology of space, gender studies, West Africa; David J. Robinson (Ph.D., London 1967; Prof. Geography) historical geography, Latin American colonial populations, development; Maureen Schwarz (Ph.D., Washington 1998) Native American gender studies, applied anthropology, sacred spaces; Stephen Webb (Ph.D., Wisconsin 1965; Prof. History) colonial American history, the Iroquois.

- 4. General Statement: Historical archaeology at Syracuse combines a unique set of resources that utilize the university's multidisciplinary strengths. Our focus is on ethnohistory, culture change and transformation, and the impact of historical contact and interaction between cultures. Anthropology is administered through the Maxwell School of Citizenship and Public Affairs, ranked by U.S. News and World Report in 2002 as the top program in public administration. This facilitates interdisciplinary studies in environmental issues, historic preservation, and policy planning. Historical archaeology draws upon strengths in anthropology as well as history, geography, and earth sciences. Facilities include a laboratory complex, Syracuse University Archaeological Research Center, GIS and GPS equipment, and analytical equipment. Analytical facilities within the Earth Sciences Department include high-precision isotope ratio, mass spectrometer, X-ray fluorescence spectrometer, X-ray diffractometer, and directly coupled plasma spectrometer. Students take courses in the Maxwell School, Women's Studies, Museum Studies, SUNY Environmental Science and Forestry, and SUNY-Upstate Medical Center. Funding is competitive; currently 95% of enrolled students are funded. Opportunities include university fellowships, teaching assistantships, and funded projects. Students are encouraged to participate in the Future Professoriate Project funded by the PEW Charitable Trusts and the U.S. Department of Education. Completion of this program leads to a Certificate in University Teaching awarded upon completion of the doctoral degree. Both the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees are awarded.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Theresa Singleton, Graduate Director, Anthropology Department, Maxwell 209-Box A, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13244-1200 USA; phone: 315-443-2435/2200; fax: 315-443-4860; email: <tasingle@maxwell.syr.edu>; Web page: <a href="http://www.maxwell.syr.edu/anthro/default.asp">http://www.maxwell.syr.edu/anthro/default.asp</a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE, KNOXVILLE

- 1. Institution Name: University of Tennessee, Knoxville
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Anderson, David G. (Ph.D., Michigan 1990; Assoc Prof.) southeastern U.S., Caribbean, heritage/cultural resource management Faulkner, Charles H. (Ph.D., Indiana 1970; Prof.) North American historical archaeology, eastern U.S., historical architecture, urban archaeology, industrial archaeology

Klippel, Walter E. (Ph.D., Missouri 1971; Prof.) zooarchaeology of historic-period sites

Schroedl, Gerald F. (Ph.D., Washington St 1972; Prof.) historic Native Americans, Cherokee studies, Caribbean, western U.S.

Simek, Jan F. (Ph.D., SUNY-Binghamton 1984; Prof.) Old World historic-period sites, Western Europe, quantitative methods, geoarchaeology

- 4. General Statement: The department offers a wide range of graduate studies in historical archaeology including the postcontact Western Hemisphere, zooarchaeology, and quantitative methods. The M.A. and Ph.D. degrees are awarded. Departmental facilities include an historical archaeology laboratory with a large type collection of ceramics, glass, and architectural materials, zooarchaeology laboratory and collections, geoarchaeology laboratory, and departmental library. Students also have access to the facilities and collections of McClung Museum on campus.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Charles H. Faulkner, Department of Anthropology, 249 South Stadium Hall, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, TN 37996-0720 USA; phone: 865-974-4408; fax: 865-974-2686; email: <cfaulkne@utk.edu>; Web page: <http://www.utk.edu/

## TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Texas A&M University
- 2. Department Title: The Nautical Archaeology Program, Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Carlson, Deborah (Ph.D., Texas 2004; Asst Prof.) nautical archaeology, Classical seafaring, Greek and Roman archaeology

Crisman, Kevin J. (Ph.D., Pennsylvania 1989; Assoc Prof.) nautical archaeology, historical archaeology, ship construction, Western Hemisphere

Hamilton, Donny L. (Ph.D., Texas 1975; Prof, Program Head, and President of the Institute of Nautical Archaeology [INA]) historical archaeology, nautical archaeology, artifact conservation, North America, Caribbean

Pulak, Cemal M. (Ph.D., Texas A&M 1997; Assoc Prof.) nautical archaeology, Bronze Age seafaring, maritime trade, Mediterranean, history of seafaring

Smith, C. Wayne (Ph.D., Texas A&M; Assoc Prof.) nautical archaeology, artifact conservation, Caribbean

Vieira de Castro, Luis Felipe (Ph.D., Texas A&M 2001; Asst Prof.) nautical archaeology, European maritime expansion, Portugal (medieval and post-medieval), history of ship construction and ship reconstruction

Wachsmann, Shelley (Ph.D., Hebrew 1990; Assoc Prof.) nautical archaeology, Biblical archaeology, pre-classical archaeology, Near East, Mediterranean

- 4. General Statement: Nautical Archaeology is a program within the Department of Anthropology that offers both M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. The emphasis of the program is academic rather than technical. Candidates for admission are evaluated on their research and communication abilities rather than their diving records. A B.A. degree in a relevant field is required for admission to the M.A. program; a thesis-option M.A. degree is required for admission to the Ph.D. program. However, there are provisions to go straight into the doctoral program, with a baccalaureate degree. Students can choose from a wide range of specializations, ranging from the pre-classical Mediterranean to medieval northern Europe to the colonial New World, among others. Students also have the opportunity to study the history of ship construction and conservation. An interdisciplinary program with the Department of Oceanography provides training in remote sensing and deepwater surveys and excavations. There are excellent conservation and ship-reconstruction laboratories and opportunities on shipwreck projects around the globe. The Nautical Archaeology Program benefits from its affiliation with the Institute of Nautical Archaeology (INA), headquartered on the TAMU Campus, which provides field and research opportunities in the Americas, Europe, and the Mediterranean where INA has a research center in Bodrum, Turkey. Valuable training in palynology and faunal identification is offered in the Dept. of Anthropology.
- 5. For More Information Contact: The Graduate Advisor, Nautical Archaeology, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX 77843-4352 USA; phone: 979-845-6398; fax: 979-845-6399; email: <nautarch@tamu.edu>; Web page: <a href="http://nautarch.tamu.edu/academi>">http

# UNIVERSITY OF ULSTER

- 1. Institution Name: University of Ulster
- 2. Department Title: Centre for Maritime Archaeology, School of Environmental Studies
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Breen, Colin (Ph.D., Belfast, Member Irish Association of Professional Archaeologists [MIAPA]; Lect in Maritime Archaeology) archaeology of maritime landscapes, archaeology of shipwrecks, heritage management, development of medieval coasts, archaeology of Gaelic maritime Ireland

Callaghan, Claire (M.A., Cork, MIAPA; Res Fellow) archaeology and underwater biological site formation, 19th-century shipping, archaeology of shipwrecks

Forsythe, Wes (M.A., Belfast, MIAPA; Res Fellow and Diving Supervisor, Coastal Research Group [CRG]) archaeology of wrecks, coastal fortification, warfare at sea, East India Company, underwater survey and excavation

McConkey, Rosemary (M.A., Belfast; Res Fellow) foreshore archaeology, aerial photography, harbors and landing places, art and archaeology

McErlean, Tom (B.A., Belfast, MIAPA; Res Fellow & Dir, Dept of the Environment [DOE] for Northern Ireland [NI] Coastal Research Unit) intertidal, foreshore, and coastal archaeology, garden archaeology, archaeology of fish, historical coastal industries, Gaelic land-scapes

Quinn, Rory (Ph.D., Southampton; Lecturer in Marine Archaeo-geophysics) marine geophysical applications to underwater archaeo-logical site formation processes, archaeology of submerged landscapes

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Andrew Cooper (Ph.D.) coastal zone management, coastal processes; Jeremy Gault (Ph.D.) hydrodynamic modeling, bathymetry, geophysics; Dereck Jackson (Ph.D.) digital aerial photography, coastal geomorphology; Aidan O'Sullivan (Dir, Discovery Programme, Dublin; Vis Lect) foreshore and coastal archaeology, freshwater archaeology, wood in archaeology, prehistory; Brian Williams (Senior Heritage Inspector, DOE [NI]) foreshore archaeology, heritage management.

4. General Statement: The Centre for Maritime Archaeology was formed in February 1999 and officially launched by the Receiver of Wreck on 26 April 1999. The centre is jointly funded by the university and by the DOI (NI). It is currently staffed by two lecturers, one in maritime archaeology and the other in marine archaeological geophysics as well as by four research staff from DOE's coastal archaeology unit. The centre is equipped with boats, professional diving equipment, and other marine survey gear. It is also well equipped with a suite of high-resolution marine geophysical equipment including side scan sonar, magnetometer, and a Chirp sub-bottom profiler, supported by Differential GPS. Other associated organizations include the Applied Geophysics Unit at the National University of Ireland, Galway, and Duchas the Heritage Service (the Irish Government's archaeological body). Current research projects include a number of ongoing terrestrial and underwater excavations and landscape studies in Bantry Bay off of the southwest coast and along the north coast of Ireland. Collaborative projects include a study of the East African coast with the Kenyan Museums Authority and the British Institute

of East Africa. The aim of the M.Sc. in Maritime Archaeology is to provide an advanced education in the area of maritime archaeology. It introduces the concept of maritime cultural landscapes and aims to develop a broad understanding of the resource environment. The course examines human relationships with the sea and inland waterways from the earliest times and addresses the issues relating to the interpretation and preservation of the evidence left by these past societies. A range of skills and techniques are taught, which will ultimately lead to students with the appropriate professional and technological skills necessary to support associated professionals, management, teaching, and research in Ireland and Britain and farther afield. In particular, the course draws on the strengths of the multidisciplinary nature and integrated research of the Coastal Studies Research Group in the School of Environmental Studies. Opportunities for Ph.D. students are also available.

5. For More Information Contact: Colin Breen or Rory Quinn, Centre for Maritime Archaeology, University of Ulster, Coleraine, Northern Ireland BT52 1SA, UK; phone (departmental office): +44-1265-324401; fax: +44-1265-324911; emails: <cp.breen@ulst.ac.uk> or <ri.quinn@ulst.ac.uk>; Web page: <a href="http://www.ulst.ac.uk/faculty/science/crg/cma.htm">http://www.ulst.ac.uk/faculty/science/crg/cma.htm</a>.

# WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Washington University
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Browman, David L. (Ph.D., Harvard 1970; Prof.) historical archaeology, Andean and central Mississippi Valley

Kidder, Tristram R. (Ph.D., Harvard 1988; Prof.) historical archaeology, central Mississippi Valley

Marshall, Fiona (Ph.D., UC-Berkeley 1986; Asst Prof.) historical zooarchaeology

- 4. General Statement: Current research includes rural settlers in Missouri (1800-1860), midwestern historical zooarchaeology, and relations between historic Native American tribes and early Western colonists. Interested students must utilize the other strengths of the faculty (such as paleoethnobotany, zooarchaeology, ceramic analysis, and agricultural productivity). This is a small program with only an occasional graduate student at the M.A. level. We often have students from the American Culture Studies program taking training in historical archaeology, and this program is a resource for our students as well.
- 5. For More Information Contact: David L. Browman, Department of Anthropology, Campus Box 1114, Washington University, St. Louis, MO 63130 USA; phone: 314-935-5231; fax: 314-935-8535; email: <dlbrowma@artsci.wustl.edu>; Web page: <a href="mailto:ktp://www.artsci.wustl.edu/~archae/a

# UNIVERSITY OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

- 1. Institution Name: University of Western Australia
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology, School of Cultural Studies
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Balme, Jane (Ph.D., ANU 1990, Sr Lect) Aboriginal Australian archaeology, subsistence and social organization, gender, spatial archaeology, method and theory

Bowdler, Sandra (Ph.D., ANY 1979, Prof. Archaeology) Aboriginal Australia (esp Shark Bay, Tasmania, coastal New South Wales), pre-Neolithic of East and Southeast Asia, midden analysis, stone artifact analysis, site management, Freudian archaeology, prehistoric and Viking Age Europe

Paterson, Alistair (Ph.D., Sydney 2000; Lect) historical archaeology, culture contact, pastoralism, Aboriginal history, relationship of history and archaeology, method and theory, field methods, material culture

- 4. The Centre for Archaeology was established in 1983 to provide a program of teaching in the discipline and discoveries of archaeology and also to focus on research in the rich heritage of Aboriginal society through to the present day from an archaeological perspective. It aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the history of humans on earth, and particularly in Australia including colonial contexts, and to produce graduates capable of pursuing a professional career in an area of high demand. The centre offers a wide range of units in archaeology leading to the B.A. or B.Sc. degrees (pass or honours). The emphasis on the undergraduate course is on Australia and Southeast Asia, but other areas of special interest such as the medieval period, Vikings, Indo-Pacific archaeology, and CRM are covered. Degrees offered include an M.A. (by research and thesis) as well as a Ph.D. In conjunction with the Western Australian Maritime Musuem we offer a Graduate Diploma and Master of Applied Maritime Archaeology.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Alistair Paterson, Archaeology M405, School of Social and Cultural Studies, The University of Western Australia, 35 Stirling Highway, Crawley, WA 6009, Australia; phone: +61-8-9380-2867; fax: +61-8-9380-1023; email: cpaterson@cyllene.uwa.edu.au>; Web page: <a href="http://www.arts.uwa/edu/au/Archaeology/staff.htm"></a>.

# UNIVERSITY OF WEST FLORIDA

- 1. Institution Name: University of West Florida
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical/Underwater Archaeology:

Benchley, Elizabeth D. (Ph.D., UW-Milwaukee 1974; Assoc Dir, Archaeology Institute) terrestrial archaeology of all periods including French colonial, 19th-century rural, urban, and industrial, Midwest, Southeast, CRM

Bense, Judith A. (Ph.D., Washington St 1972; Prof. Anthropology, Chair Dept of Anthropology & Dir Archaeology Institute) terrestrial archaeology, especially Spanish colonial and Middle Woodland, public archaeology, archaeological theory

Bratten, John R. (Ph.D., Texas A&M 1997; Faculty Res Assoc, Archaeology Institute) maritime archaeology, artifact conservation, colonial and American ships

Clune, John J. (Ph.D., LSU 1997; Asst Prof. History) Spanish colonial history, public history

Curtin, Joanne A. (Ph.D., Ohio State 1998; Assoc Prof. Anthropology) bioanthropology, forensics, bioarchaeology, prehistoric and historical periods

Dysart, Jane E. (Ph.D., Texas Christian 1972; Prof. History) history of the South, public history, especially of the colonial period, Indian history

Phillips, John C. (M.A., Mississippi 1983; Faculty Res Assoc, Archaeology Institute) terrestrial archaeology of all periods, particularly industrial mills, Spanish colonial, British colonial, GIS applications

- 4. General Statement: The Department of Anthropology offers an M.A. degree under the close direction of 11 anthropology faculty with specializations in archaeology (terrestrial and maritime), cultural anthropology, biological anthropology, and theory. There are two internal programs within the M.A.: General Anthropology and Historical Archaeology. The General Anthropology program consists of four core courses, six electives in the student's area of interest, and a thesis or internship. The Historical Archaeology program consists of four courses in history and archaeology, two electives, and a thesis or paper option. Both programs stress method, theory, and applications of archaeology in the real world. Research opportunities and fieldwork opportunities in the Pensacola area include both underwater shipwrecks and terrestrial sites related to the Spanish colonial, British colonial, and American periods. Facilities of the Archaeology Institute include teaching and conservation laboratories, a large curation facility, and a new office building, laboratory, and museum. The university also has an excellent library with special collections on the Colonial and American history of northwest Florida. The program is designed for students with a background in history, anthropology, or archaeology who want to pursue a professional career or move on to a Ph.D. program.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Judith A. Bense, Chair, Department of Anthropology, University of West Florida, 11,000 University Parkway, Pensacola FL 32514 USA; phone: 850-474-3015/2474; fax: 850-857-6278; email: <jbense@uwf.edu>; Web pages: <http://uwf.edu/anthropology>, <http://uwf.edu/archaeology>.

# WESTERN MICHIGAN UNIVERSITY

- 1. Institution Name: Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology/Department of History
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Julien, Catherine (Ph.D., UC-Berkeley 1978; Assoc Prof. History) Andean archaeology, ethnohistory, 16th-17th centuries

Nassaney, Michael S. (Ph.D., Massachusetts 1992; Assoc Prof. Anthropology) social archaeology, ethnohistory, political economy, material analysis, culture contact, industrial archaeology, eastern North America

Smith, Frederick H. (Ph.D., Florida 2001; Asst Prof. Anthropology) historical archaeology and ethnohistory, political economy, alcohol studies, British colonialism and slavery in the Caribbean

Other Related Faculty/Staff: Linda Borish (Ph.D., Maryland 1990; Assoc Prof. History) early American studies, women's history, material culture; Jose Brandao (Ph.D., York 1994; Assoc Prof. History) North American Indians, New France, ethnohistory, colonialism; Michael Chiarappa (Ph.D., Pennsylvania 1992; Assoc Prof. History) American maritime history, preservation and restoration, material culture; William M. Cremin (Ph.D., S Illinois 1978; Prof. Anthropology) environmental archaeology, ethnohistory, western Great Lakes; Kristin Szylvian (Ph.D., Carnegie Mellon 1988; Assoc Prof. History) public history, museum studies, housing policy, urban planning; Allen Zagarell (Ph.D., Freie U W Berlin 1977; Prof. Anthropology) ethnohistory, critical archaeology, Web-based instruction, South Asia.

- 4. General Statement: Students are encouraged to pursue the M.A. degree in anthropology with a focus in historical archaeology or in history with a focus in public history. The departments of anthropology and history also offer a new graduate certificate program in ethnohistory from a global perspective. The program provides opportunities for directed study in the history and culture of New England, the Midwest, the Mid-Atlantic, the Caribbean, Canada (North America), and select areas of Africa, Asia, Europe, and South America (<a href="http://www.wmich.edu/ethnohistory">http://www.wmich.edu/ethnohistory</a>). Faculty are willing to direct graduate student research that contributes to anthropological theory, method, and data by combining documentary and material analysis. Areas of emphasis include political economy and the ways in which material objects and the built environment express social relations in colonial, pioneer, and industrial settings. The department supports two archaeology laboratories and a wide range of computer hardware and software for student use. Other university resources of potential interest include geophysical equipment to conduct site evaluations (Geosciences), a GIS laboratory for spatial analysis (Geography), a particle-induced X-ray emission facility for characterization studies (Physics), and Archives and Regional History Collections with extensive holdings for southwest Michigan. An annual archaeological field school, directed by Cremin, Nassaney, and Smith, examines a range of Native American, African-American, and Euroamerican sites in southwest Michigan and the Caribbean. Nassaney directs the Fort St. Joseph Archaeological Project, an interdisciplinary project that focuses on the archaeology of the fur trade and colonial-ism. The Department of History, Medieval Institute, and Institute of Cistercian Studies sponsor a field school at Grosbot Abbey and Rauzet Priory in southern France.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Michael S. Nassaney, Department of Anthropology, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49008-5032 USA; phone: 269-387-3981; fax: 269-387-3999; email: <nassaney@wmich.edu>; Web page: <a href="http://www.wmich.edu/anthropology/">http://www.wmich.edu/anthropology/</a>>.

# COLLEGE OF WILLIAM AND MARY

- 1. Institution Name: College of William and Mary
- 2. Department Title: Department of Anthropology
- 3. Faculty in Historical Archaeology:

Barka, Norman F. (Ph.D., Harvard 1965; Prof.) historical archaeology, North America, West Indies/Bermuda, Europe

Blakey, Michael L. (Ph.D., UMass-Amherst 1985; Prof.) biocultural anthropology, bioarchaeology, paleopathology, African Diaspora, North America, Europe, Africa

Blanton, Dennis B. (M.A., Brown 1980; Instructor) CRM, North America

Bowen, Joanne (Ph.D., Brown 1990; Res Prof.) zooarchaeology, North America

Bragdon, Kathleen J. (Ph.D., Brown 1981; Prof.) ethnohistory, North America

Brown, Marley R. III (Ph.D., Brown 1987; Adj Assoc Prof.) historical archaeology, North America, Bermuda

Gallivan, Martin D. (Ph.D., Virginia 1999; Asst Prof.) archaeology, ethnohistory, North America

Harris, Edward C. (Ph.D., London 1979; Visiting Prof.) archaeological stratigraphy

Horning, Audrey (Ph.D., Pennsylvania 1995; Asst Prof.) historical archaeology, Ireland, the Chesapeake

Moyer, Curtis (M.A., George Washington 1981; Conservator) conservation

Reinhart, Theodore R. (Ph.D., New Mexico 1968; Prof.) archaeology, New World

Voigt, Mary (Ph.D., Pennsylvania 1976; Assoc Prof.) archaeology, Middle East

- 4. General Statement: The Department of Anthropology offers an M.A./Ph.D. in Anthropology, with specialization in Historical Archaeology, Historical Anthropology, and an M.A. program in Historical Archaeology. Students take courses in cultural theory, area studies, archaeology, CRM, historiography, and methods, with special emphasis on comparative colonialism, the African Diaspora, Native America, and the archaeology/anthropology of the Atlantic World. Practical training in field and lab work and archaeological conservation methods is available in various courses, including summer field schools/programs in Colonial Williamsburg, Virginia, Bermuda, the West Indies, and Turkey. The Williamsburg area has unparalleled historical, archaeological, and museum/library resources, as well as opportunities to participate in a wide variety of ongoing research projects, including those offered by staff of the Department of Archaeological Research of the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, some of whom also teach in the department's graduate program. The Department of Anthropology operates three centers of great benefit to students: the Archaeological Conservation Center, which performs conservation contract services with facilities for the treatment of a wide range of historic-period artifacts; the Center for Archaeological Research, which conducts archaeological survey, excavation, and analysis for a variety of government and private organizations; and the American Indian Resource Center, which brings Native people of the region together with scholars and students at the college for a variety of research and arts programs. All students accepted for the Ph.D. program will receive full funding for their program of study.
- 5. For More Information Contact: Norman Barka, Director of Graduate Studies, Department of Anthropology, College of William and Mary, PO Box 8795, Williamsburg, VA 23187 USA; phone: 757-221-1959; fax: 757-221-1066; email: <nfbark@wm.edu>; Web page: <http://www.wm.edu/CAS/anthropology>.

# UNIVERSITY OF YORK

- 1. Institution Name: University of York
- 2. Department Title: Department of Archaeology
- 3. Faculty in Post-Medieval/Industrial Archaeology:

Brothwell, Don (Ph.D., Stockholm Hon Caus, FSA) environmental archaeology, bioarchaeology, esp zooarchaeology and human paleobiology, including historic populations

Finch, Jonathan (Ph.D., East Anglia) churches, church monuments and rural landscapes, 17th-19th centuries

Giles, Kate (D.Phil., York) 15th-17th-century urban archaeology

Goodchild, Peter (B.Sc., Dip Land Des, Dip Con Studies) landscape architecture, conservation of historic parks and gardens

Grenville, Jane (M.A., Cantab, MIFA) archaeological study of historic buildings, archaeological input into the conservation process, archaeological heritage management

Mytum, Harold (D.Phil., Oxon, FSA) historical archaeology, application of anthropological theory to archaeology, particularly gravevards and cemeteries

O'Connor, T. P. (Ph.D., London, FRZooS; Prof.) zooarchaeology

Smith, Laurajane (Ph.D., Sydney) CRM, indigenous peoples and archaeology, feminist and gender archaeology

Other Related Faculty/Staff: James Barrett (Ph.D., Toronto) zooarchaeology, Vikings; Martin Carver (B.Sc., FSA) early medieval Europe, maritime archaeology; Tania Dickinson (D.Phil. Oxon, FSA) Anglo-Saxon archaeology; Steve Dobson (B.A.) industrial archaeology, archaeological computing; Allan Hall (Ph.D., Cambridge) plant remains; Harry Kenward (B.Sc.) insect remains; Julian Richards (Ph.D., MIFA) Viking archaeology, archaeological computing; Steve Roskams (B.A.) Roman archaeology, field archaeology; Keven Walsh (Ph.D., Leicester) landscape archaeology, soils, site interpretation and museums.

4. General Statement: The department has concentrated on the archaeology of complex societies, particularly from later prehistoric, Roman, medieval, and historic Europe. During 1997, the heritage conservation and historic buildings and landscapes elements of the Institute of Advanced Architectural Studies became part of the department, greatly adding to the range of expertise in heritage management, conservation, and historical archaeology. In 2004 new academic staff in environmental archaeology and computing will be joining us. Two staff from the Centre for Palaeoecology, which also includes staff from the Department of Biology and offers research expertise in pollen, seeds, soils, insects, and animal and human remains, have also joined the department. The department has computer facilities, including CAD and GIS, dedicated M.A. workspace, and a special research student block. The university's JB Morrell Library, the York Minster Library, the Borthwick Institute for Historical Research, and the King's Manor Library adjacent to the department house extensive

collections pertaining to archaeology, history, architecture, and art history. Important collections of medieval and historic artifacts are housed at the York Castle Museum and the National Railway Museum. Besides the M.A. in Historical Archaeology, there are M.A. programs in Medieval Archaeology, Field Archaeology, Archaeological Heritage Management, the Archaeology of Buildings, Conservation of Historic Buildings and Landscapes, and a M.Sc. program in Palaeoecology. Undergraduate courses offered are Historical and Industrial Archaeology in the fall, and Death and Burial in the spring; all are open to visiting students. Ongoing staff projects in historical archaeology include graveyard and cemetery survey and analysis in Yorkshire, Wales, and Ireland; 18th-century churches, gardens, and landscapes of the Enlightenment; late-19th- to early-20th-century buildings; and industrial archaeology (particularly of railways and 20th-century factories). The Castell Henllys Field School, based in Wales and Ireland and designed for non-British students, is run each year for credit. It lasts six weeks beginning early July and incorporates a historical archaeology option. Current graduate student projects include 19th-century ceramics, cemeteries and memorials, and religious, public, and domestic buildings. Staff and research students espouse a wide range of theoretical positions including culture-historical, processualist, Marxist, and contextualist and other postprocessualist paradigms. Degrees offered are B.A., B.Sc., M.A., M.Sc., M.Phil., and D.Phil. Students may register for a whole degree program or attend a whole or part of a year as a visiting student.

5. For More Information Contact: Harold Mytum, Department of Archaeology, University of York, King's Manor, York Y01 7EP, UK; phone: +44-1904-443929; fax: +44-1904-433902; email: hcml@york.ac.uk (note that the fourth character is the numeral "1", not a letter); Web pages: <a href="http://www.york.ac.uk/">http://www.york.ac.uk/<a href="http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/<a href="https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/">https://www.york.ac.uk/depts/</a>

# Minutes of the Wednesday Meeting of the Board of Directors of The Society for Historical Archaeology, Hyatt Regency Hotel, St. Louis, MO, 7 January 2004

President Julia King called the meeting to order at 7:30 a.m. at the Hyatt Regency Hotel in St. Louis. Present: Judith Bense, Barbara Heath, William Lees, Sara Mascia, Kim McBride, Ronn Michael, William Moss, Robert Neyland, Vergil Noble, Michael Polk, Daniel Roberts, and Martha Zierden. Also present: Kathy Baumer, Tobi Brimsek, Ken Cleveland, Ann Giesecke, Nellie Longsworth, Kent Van Amburg, and Greg Waselkov.

# I. Announcements and Opening Remarks

King welcomed all of the board members and guests and asked them to conduct introductions.

The minutes of the Mid-year Board Meeting (21 June 2003) at Jefferson Patterson Park and Museum were reviewed.

Roberts requested the Budget Committee Report, paragraph 5, sentence 4, be amended to read: Roberts suggested that the Budget Committee should consider establishing a policy restricting the annual budget to a specific ratio of the reserves.

Roberts also requested that the Standards and Ethics Committee Report, paragraph 4, sentence 4, be amended to read: Roberts expressed concern that there was nothing in the current language condoning legal activities.

Noble asked for clarification of the votes described in the minutes. Mascia stated that if the vote by the board was unanimous the minutes would read "motion carried," and if the vote was not unanimous, the minutes

would report the number of votes for approval, followed by the number against, and the number of abstentions.

President King called for the approval of the minutes. Hearing no further amendments or objections, the minutes were approved as amended.

President's Report (J. King): King reported that during her term as president, she spent a significant amount of time working to improve the SHA's relationship with the Business Office. She reported that although there were improvements made by the Business Office, there were areas where no positive steps had been taken.

King reported the following Committee Changes: Cassandra Michaud has taken over from Sara Mascia as the SHA Employment Coordinator; Rick Sprague was appointed Chair of an ad hoc committee to work on the management of the SHA archives; and Barbara Heath has taken over as Chair of the Membership Committee.

King also reported that the final numbers for the 2003 Providence Conference had been collated since the Mid-year Board Meeting and the SHA did suffer a significant loss of approximately \$25,000. King stated that the success of the SHA Annual Conference is ultimately a board responsibility and asked that the board make an attempt to keep on top of conference expenses in the future. King stated that St. Louis was a good conference to begin this process and suggested that the board will need to continue to take on a greater role in conference oversight.

King reported that she also spent a lot of

time during the year on development and getting financial support for the SHA St. Louis Conference through donations. She stated that she feels that the board will need to continue to pursue donors, but warned that this will require a lot of work. She reported that there was a 25% response rate and most of the donors were CRM companies. She also reported that Vergil was able to get a donation from the Tabasco Company.

King announced that she was approached by several members about the establishment of a student travel fund. She stated that Michael Wiant had proposed that the fund be named in honor of Ed and Judy Jelke

King also announced that the new SHA Web site is up and running. She reported that she used some of the money in the Presidential Discretionary Fund to have the Web site updated. She contacted Mark Freeman, who runs Stories Past, to present us with a bid for this project. Mark put a great deal of additional time and effort into creating the new site for us.

King wanted to thank each of the SHA board members for assistance during the year. She stated that the last year was both challenging and rewarding and she felt it was an honor to work with the board and members of SHA.

Secretary-Treasurer's Report (S. Mascia): Mascia reported that over the last few months she continued working with the Business Office on the coding changes that were recommended by Talley Management. She further reported that the financial reor-

ganization is still not complete and she does not feel that things are getting better. There are some specific areas where the board needs to make some effective cost-management decisions.

Mascia stated that she just received the end of the year numbers from Talley Management and has not had a chance to review them fully. She will report her findings to the board at the Saturday Board Meeting. The report by TMG indicates that the SHA may have suffered a loss of approximately \$12,000 for 2003.

Mascia also reported that the 2004 budget was a challenge to put together and there are several proposed additions that will also need to be discussed during the Saturday Board Meeting.

Mascia reported that she has been working with Tef Rodeffer to organize and review the files that need to be transferred from Tucson. She stated that she feels that most of the archived material in storage in Tucson will be passed on to Rick Sprague and his committee.

Bense stated that she was happy to see that our investments were starting to improve again. We were on budget with the estimated amount of interest, which was about \$14,000.

Editor's Report (R. Michael): Michael reported that four issues of *Historical Archaeology* were produced for the membership. He further reported that he worked during the year on a variety of publication issues including the solicitation of manuscripts, responding to inquiries on a variety of publication subjects, and providing advice to his staff and committee members who were working on various society projects.

Michael reported that after 15 years of volunteer service to the SHA, Don Hardesty asked to be relieved of Associate Editor duties at the end of 2003. Michael thanked Hardesty for all of his efforts and stated that his services and counsel will be missed. Michael reported that Gregory Waselkov agreed to join the editorial staff as an Associate Editor.

Michael reported that Annalies Corbin has also asked to retire as Reviews Editor at the end of 2003. She will now become an Associate Editor for SHA. Charlie Ewen has stepped down as an Associate Editor and will take over the position of Reviews Editor. Michael expressed his thanks to both volunteers for their past and future efforts on behalf of the SHA.

Michael reported that a new editorial position, Co-Publications Liaison, was established and LouAnn Wurst has agreed to take on this responsibility. She will be coordinating any activities with the University Press of Florida and others on various productions

Michael also reported that following the SHA selection of Rebecca Allen as the Editor Designate, Allen asked to be relieved of her duties as an Associate Editor. Audrey Horning will now be assuming the duties of an Associate Editor. Michael reported that he has begun working with Allen on her upcoming transition to Editor in 2005.

Michael reported that the most challenging and disappointing aspect of his service as Editor during the past year was his dealings with the Business Office. He reported that instead of being relieved of some administrative tasks he has had to perform more of these duties than in past years in order to maintain the production schedule. He reported that the situation had not improved by the end of the year.

Newsletter Editor (W. Lees): Lees reported that four issues of the Newsletter were successfully produced. He reported that a total of 224 pages were printed in the Newsletter, with the summer issue still the largest due to the inclusion of the membership list. During the year he received a number of positive comments about the increase in the number of photographs used. Each of the current research coordinators have continued to provide contributions to the Newsletter. Lees expressed his thanks to Terry Majewski for all of the work she put in producing the Guide to Higher Education in Historical and Underwater Archaeology.

Lees reported that in an effort to make things more efficient the *Newsletter* is now being shipped to the membership directly from Sheridan Press instead of a separate mailing agent.

Lees also reported that he is going forward with the proposal for soliciting advertisements in the *Newsletter*. He has created a list of proposed rates to start this process. Michael stated that he thinks that the rates should be established by the *Newsletter* Editor. McBride stated that she sees this as a good opportunity for the Society.

Neyland asked if there was a procedure for soliciting advertisers. Lees stated that he is starting with the SHA exhibitors and will send out selected mailings. Lees stated that he would also be putting a notice in the *Newsletter*. He will also establish a policy statement that ads have to relate to our mission.

Van Amburg asked if there was any concern that advertisements in *Newsletter* could affect the ads in the Journal. Michael stated that he feels that we need to see what kind of advertisements we receive. Noble stated that he feels that the journal is a more permanent document and that long-term advertisers may want to continue to use that medium

King asked about the policy for putting the *Newsletter* on the Web page and if the advertisements would be included. Lees reported that no decision has been made on this issue. Giesecke asked if the Society had considered sending out the *Newsletter* electronically and not as a hard copy. She suggested that this may be a way to save money. King asked Lees and his committee to look into this issue in the future.

#### **II. Standing Committee Reports**

ACUA (R. Neyland): Neyland reported on several action items and committee activities discussed during the ACUA meeting.

He stated that during their meeting, the ACUA reviewed the cases they are observing and will let the SHA board and membership know about any significant problems or achievements. Neyland reported that some members of the ACUA would be stepping down and the committee is presently looking to solicit new international members.

He stated that the French underwater brochure is now in production and that Toni Carrell and others worked hard on this project.

Neyland reported that Peggy Leshikar-Denton traveled to Galle, Sri Lanka on behalf of SHA and ACUA as the ICUCH representative. He stated that the meetings were a success and Leshikar-Denton provided the ACUA with a full report.

Neyland reported that four underwater archaeology sessions are currently planned for the 2005 AIA meetings in Boston. He stated that the conference would almost overlap with the SHA 2005 meetings in York. The AIA has offered a booth (donated exhibit space) at the meeting (SHA/ACUA).

Neyland also reported that the Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between the SHA and ACUA was signed. King expressed the gratitude of the board to all of the ACUA members who worked toward completing this task. Neyland stated that the creation of the MOA spurred discussion about the possible creation of an ACUA Constitution and ByLaws. He reported that getting Directors and Officers insurance is an active issue for the committee.

McBride stated that it was traditional for ACUA to have a workshop during the SHA/ACUA conference, but for the last two years there has not been an ACUA workshop. She asked that Neyland encourage the committee to look into this issue.

Business Office (K. Cleveland): Cleveland reported that it has been seven months since he started working with the SHA. He stated that the Directors Manual has been created and he would continue to add in the Society's general resources and guidelines.

Cleveland stated that the Society should create a Strategic Plan to set our goals for

the future. He reported that membership funds and conference profits are the two sources of revenue for the SHA. He stated that the Business Office has been working on reducing conference expenses in order to prevent overspending the budget. Cleveland also thanked Noble for the guidance provided to the Business Office for this conference.

Cleveland stated that he would develop a membership cost analysis between now and the Saturday Board Meeting. This will enable the board to see how much it costs to service each SHA member.

He reported that the total 2003 membership was 2388.

King introduced Talley Management representative Kent Van Amburg to the Board

King reviewed the history of the relationship and problems between the Business Office and the SHA membership. She reported that the transition to the new Business Office has not been a smooth one. The board members and guests present agreed that the transition is still not complete after a 16-month period. The Business Office has placed the transition at 60% complete. Moss

asked the Business Office representatives how long it would take to be at 100%. Cleveland stated that Talley has now worked through a full cycle with SHA and the transition should be complete in a couple of months.

The Board entered Executive Session in order to discuss the Business Office.

After a lengthy discussion of the problems encountered with the Business Office during 2003, Mascia moved that the SHA terminate the contract with Talley Management Group. Michael seconded. The motion carried 11-0-1.

The Board exited Executive Session and returned to the Agenda.

Budget Committee (S. Mascia): Mascia reported that the committee was asked to revise and work on the 2004 budget. Mascia also reported that the 2004 Operations Budget was approved by the board via email vote in October. The committee will be meeting this week to discuss the 2004 budget, the potential transition costs, and the 2005 conference budget. The results will be reported during the Saturday Board Meeting.

Conference Committee (P. Garrow): Garrow reported that the committee is pleased that several future conference venues are set. He reported that Harold Mytum is diligently working on the York 2005 Conference. Garrow introduced the Sacramento Committee to the board. Garrow reported that Mascia signed the Sacramento hotel contract in December. Garrow also reported that he plans to concentrate on moving forward with the Williamsburg 2007 hotel contract.

Nominations and Elections Committee (V. Noble): Noble reported that the committee generated a list of potential candidates for office. The potential candidates were then approached to determine their willingness to run and serve. A final slate was created in mid-April and combined with the ACUA slate provided by Toni Carrell. The slate received unanimous approval from the board via an email vote. Candidate statements and biographical sketches were received by 15 July 2003. No additional nominations were received "from the floor." The ballots were sent to the membership and the 492 valid ballots returned were tallied at the SHA headquarters. Noble reported the names of the successful candidates: President Elect, Judith Bense; SHA Directors, Ann Giesecke and Gregory Waselkov; Nomina-



President Julie King (left) and board member Judy Bense (right) consider comments by Ken Cleveland of Talley Management during the Wednesday board meeting in St. Louis.

tions and Elections Committee, Rebecca Allen and Thomas Wheaton; ACUA, Jeff Gray, Jerome Hall, and Victor Mastone. Noble also reported that the proposed amendments to the SHA Constitution and ByLaws passed 448-21-0 with 23 members not voting.

#### **Presidential Committee Reports**

Academic and Professional Training Committee (T. Scarlett): Scarlett reported that the committee was continuing work on five major tasks including: maintaining the Guide to Graduate Programs; offering continuing education through workshops offered at the annual conference; the Voyager mentoring program at the annual conference; support of the archaeological technicians working group at the annual conference; and conducting the student paper competition at the annual conference. The committee also supported the efforts of the Employment Opportunities Coordinator. Sara Mascia stepped down from this position and Cassandra Michaud has recently agreed to take over.

Under the leadership of Tim Tumberg, the Student Subcommittee was very busy during 2003. Both the student forum and Past-Presidents' student reception at the annual meeting were well attended. Scarlett reported that he is actively searching for a new chair of this subcommittee for 2004.

Awards Committee (M. Beaudry): Beaudry reported that the following awards will be presented in St. Louis: the J. C. Harrington Medal to Kathleen Degan; the John L. Cotter Award in Historical Archaeology to Annalies Corbin; the Awards of Merit to Michael "Sonny" Trimble, Margaret Kimball Brown, Gordon De Angelo; the Ruppé Award to Roderick Sprague; and the Deetz Book Award to Thomas N. Layton.

Business Office Oversight Committee (M. Polk): Polk reported that his committee continued to work with the Business Office on transition issues. He also reported that the committee was initially created because of perceived potential conflict of interest between two active members holding important positions within the Society. He stated that the existence of the committee confuses the lines of authority between the Business Office and the board. He further stated that he and President King decided that disbanding the committee was the best course of action at this time. Polk thanked all of the committee members for their service.

King and McBride thanked Polk on behalf of the entire board for all of his efforts.

Curation, Collections Management and Conservation Committee (R. Sonderman):

King reported that Rick Sprague is working within the committee on the SHA archives.

King also asked Barbara Heath to keep

tabs on the issue of Jamestown and the problems caused by Hurricane Isabel. Heath was also asked to attend the Curation Committee meeting and report to the board on Saturday.

Development: Moss reported that discussions are under way to reform this committee

Gender and Minority Affairs Committee (A. Agbe-Davies): Agbe-Davies reported that the committee wanted to thank the board for going forward with the Non-Discrimination Statement. She reported that two things are not yet addressed in the statement: the reason for the statement and the framework needed to respond to the issues.

Government Affairs Committee (J. Bense, N. Longsworth): Bense reported that Longsworth and the committee have been busy keeping up with changing government priorities and limitations on funding for programs supporting archaeology.

Bense reported that during 2003, the committee conducted two visits to Washington DC to continue lobbying efforts.

Bense also reported that the SHA hosted a reception where Congressman Leonard Boswell was presented with the SHA Government Award for his efforts toward including language in the Farm Bill that made farms containing archaeological and historic sites eligible for funding through the Farm and Ranchland Protection Program.

Bense stated that the committee also monitored the appropriations process for FY04, the Native American Sacred Sites Bills, the process of Federal outsourcing/competitive sourcing, the progress of the Martin's Cove Land Lease to the Mormons, the House Transportation Appropriations Bill, the Reauthorization of TEA-21, the Farm Bill, and the Preserve America-EO 13287.

Longsworth reported that she wanted to plan a lobbying day for 9 March 2004 for several groups to get together.

History Committee (R. Schuyler): Roberts reported that interviews of historical archaeologists are underway.

InterSociety Relations Committee (M. Zierden): Zierden reported that during 2003 there were two changes to committee membership. She stated that Donald Hardesty resigned as liaison to the Western History Association and Sarah Holland joined the committee as the representative to the Nautical Archaeology Society.

Zierden reported that the major focus of the committee is to ensure the SHA presence at conferences and meetings. She reported progress in efforts to increase the SHA presence at European meetings. She also reported that the committee members continue to help with the sales of back issues.

Internet Advisory Committee (S. Olsen): Olsen reported that the redesign of the SHA

Web site will be ready to launch following editing.

Olsen reported that routine postings and updating occurred throughout the year. She stated that during the first 11 months of 2003 the Web site received over 44,000 hits with most of the visitors from the US, Canada, and the United Kingdom. She reported that the SHA Kid's page and the Guide to Higher Education were the most popular pages, followed by the Employment Opportunities list, and the Archaeology Careers and Historical Archaeology pages.

Olsen reported that the committee would be working to develop guidelines for editing and posting new material on the Web site

Long-Range Planning Committee (W. Moss): Moss reported that the Long-Range Planning Committee be dissolved and that a strategic planning format be adopted for the future. He recommended that the board hold a work session at the 2004 Mid-year Meeting to continue this process as a board activity.

Membership Committee (B. Heath): Heath reported that 2003 was a transition year for the committee. She stated that Robert Clouse resigned as the chair of the committee after many years of dedicated service. The committee will be meeting at the St. Louis conference to set priorities and plan goals for 2004.

Heath also reported that the SAA will be conducting a salary survey of "archaeologists" and that the SHA board should think about our membership participating in the survey.

Operations Review Committee (D. Roberts): Roberts reported that the language for the MOA was revised by the ACUA after the SHA Mid-year Meeting in 2003. He also reported that the committee's recommended changes to the Constitution and ByLaws were approved by the membership. He stated that the committee will now begin working on the revision of the SHA Procedures Manual.

Public Information and Education (K. McBride): McBride reported that the Unlocking the Past book project is moving forward. The book has been submitted to the University of Florida Press. She also reported that the committee also worked on planning the working session at the St. Louis Conference on Project Archaeology.

Noble stated that Tim Baumann organized the public session at the St. Louis conference, which will include an update on various projects around Missouri.

McBride reported that the two sessions co-sponsored by the Public Information and Education and InterSociety Relations committees at the World Archaeology Conference were successful.

McBride reported that the PEIC k-12th grade outreach efforts were continuing and the committee was researching the possibility of participating in National History Day.

King thanked McBride for all of her work on the Silent Auction held at the St. Louis Conference.

Standards and Ethics (Scott): King reported that this committee has been dissolved.

#### III. Old Business

None reported.

#### IV. New Business

Jelks Student Travel Award: King reported that Michael Wiant sent a proposal to the board to establish the Ed and Judy Jelks Student Travel Award. Wiant stated that Ed and Judy Jelks have mentored two generations of students in archaeology. During his tenure at the University of Texas, Southern Methodist University, and Illinois State University, Dr. Jelks launched many archaeology students into their own successful careers. His teaching and encouragement extended to the field and to his home, and all of his students benefited from another

teacher, Judy Jelks. Ed and Judy's mentoring did not end with graduation; it has been a life-long commitment. The Ed and Judy Jelks Student Travel Fund would be a fitting way to honor the Jelks' commitment to student training and development.

King reported that this fund would be a restricted fund and additions would be solicited to ensure its growth.

Noble moved to create a travel fund in honor of Ed and Judy Jelks. Seconded by Polk. Motion carried.

Action Item: King reported that Michael Wiant would be charged with soliciting donations.

ESRI's Virtual Campus: King presented a proposal by ESRI, the manufacturer of ArcView GIS software, to ask SHA to join the new ESRI Virtual Campus Professional Connection Program. ESRI would establish a link to the SHA Web site and hopefully increase visibility for the SHA.

The Board discussed the proposal and decided that it is a good idea to establish links to our Web site. Cleveland suggested that the SHA include a disclaimer when members leave our site.

World Archaeology Congress (J.

Jameson): Jameson reported that the SHA sponsored two sessions at the World Archaeological Congress. He further stated that the SHA sponsored four foreign participants to the conference. King stated that the very successful SHA sessions were the result of the efforts by John Jameson. King also complimented the committees involved for all of their hard work on this project.

Moss proposed that the board formally thank John Jameson for his efforts on behalf of SHA. Seconded by Zierden. Motion carried. Action Item: Moss will send the letter from the board.

Silent Auction: Zierden asked about the procedures for the Silent Auction. Noble stated that the Silent Auction was established to support the SHA Awards. Noble stated that the Conference Committee wanted to let members know that there is an identified function for the money raised. Zierden reminded the board to encourage participation.

Hearing no more new business King adjourned the meeting at 4:15 p.m.

# Minutes of the Annual Business Meeting of the Society for Historical Archaeology, Hyatt Regency Hotel, St. Louis, MO, 9 January 2004

The meeting was called to order by President Julia King at 4:35 p.m. in the Hyatt Regency Hotel in St. Louis. She welcomed all members who have attended the conference and supported the Society during the year. King also thanked the local Conference Committee for all of their outstanding work.

President King asked for the approval of the minutes for the 2003 Business Meeting as published in the *SHA Newsletter* (Volume 36, Number 4, Winter 2003). Hearing no objections, the minutes stand approved as published.

#### I. REPORTS

President's Report (J. King): King stated that 2003 was a fiscally challenging year for the SHA. The board has worked hard to pare down and maintain the Society's budgets and has made great progress toward better oversight, increased development activities, and understanding the real costs of doing business.

King also reported the results of recent discussions with Talley Management, Inc., the management firm that has been providing business office services for the SHA since September of 2002. King stated that the Society has decided not to renew the contract with Talley Management, Inc. at this time. She reported that they would continue to work with us for the next four months. She also stated that the board expects to have identified our new headquarters and complete the transition from Talley Management, Inc. by 8 May 2004.

King reported that the staff of Talley Management, Inc. has expressed their commitment to making this endeavor as smooth as possible. She stated that the board sincerely appreciates their professionalism. King also stated that although this was a very difficult decision for the board, she felt that the Society and its members could rise to the challenge.

King reported that one of the major accomplishments of 2003 was the formalization of the relationship between the Society for Historical Archaeology and the Advisory Council on Underwater Archaeology. She thanked Dan Roberts, Vergil Noble, Bob Neyland, George Fischer, the ACUA, and Ken Cleveland for their assistance with this important task.

King reported that the following important accomplishments also took place during the year.

- The revised SHA Constitution and Bylaws were approved. King expressed thanks to Dan Roberts for his hard work.
- A new ethics statement was also adopted by the membership. King thanked Doug Scott for his efforts.
- The appointment of a new *Journal* editor, effective January 2005, was approved by the board. King thanked Noble and the search committee for their efforts.
- The SHA Web site was revised by Mark Freeman of Stories Past. King thanked Freeman for his hard work and invited the membership to visit the site.
- A new donor development program for the annual conference was initiated.
- •The SHA sponsored several sessions at the Fifth World Archaeological Congress held in Washington, D.C. King expressed appreciation to John Jameson for his efforts at the conference.
- •King reported that Roderick Sprague has agreed to chair a working group to as-

sess the state of the SHA archives and other papers and make recommendations for their long-term preservation and accessibility.

•King reported that the SHA lobbied Congress on behalf of historical archaeology, honored Congressman Boswell, and urged the President and Secretaries of State and Defense to take swift action in Iraq following reports of site and museum looting.

•King reported that one of the final accomplishments of the year was the board's approval of a proposal by Dr. Michael Wiant to establish the Ed and Judy Jelks Student Travel Fund. King stated that this fund would provide aid to students for travel to the annual conference. She stated that this was an excellent way for the SHA to honor two very important members of the archaeological community.

King introduced Wiant who reported that he had secured over \$4,000 in pledges for the fund. Wiant introduced Ed and Judy Jelks to the audience and presented flower leis to each of them. Jelks expressed his thanks to Wiant, his former students, and to the SHA.

Secretary-Treasurer's Report (S. Mascia): Mascia reported that the Society's 2003 revenues totaled approximately \$352,534.00 with expenditures of approximately \$364,939.00 [priliminary numbers provided by Talley Management prior to FY2003 annual financial audit--see pp. 68]. She reported that during 2003 there was a smaller deficit than was anticipated at the 2003 Business Meeting in Providence. Mascia attributed this to the significant efforts made by board members and committees to reduce costs. She stated that the SHA's current assets total approximately \$394,697.00 with \$202,570.00 in liabilities, which are primarily prepaid 2004 memberships and conference registrations.

She also reported that the board approved the 2004 SHA operations budget in November 2003. She informed the membership that this budget is again a deficit budget of approximately \$55,000.00. She stated that she wanted to assure the membership that the board would continue with their efforts to reduce expenditures, while still providing the same quality publications and services.

Editor's Report (R. Michael): Michael reported that the *SHA Journal* has been produced on time during the year. He stated that there were a few glitches with fulfillment that he has been working to resolve. Michael also reported that there were some changes to the Editorial Advisory Committee. He stated that Denise Lakey and Don Hardesty have stepped down and the new

associate editors who have joined the committee are Greg Waselkov and Joe Joseph.

**Newsletter Editor's Report (W. Lees):** Lees reported that four issues of the *Newsletter* were published during the year. He also stated that the publisher is now mailing out the *Newsletter*, which has shortened the time between printing and mailing.

Lees expressed his thanks to all of the volunteer *Newsletter* editors. He reminded the membership to continue to send in news and stated that he welcomes any comments.

#### **Standing Committees:**

ACUA Report: Mark Staniforth reported that the main activity this year was the establishment of the Memorandum of Agreement between the SHA and the ACUA. He also reported that the committee is continuing to monitor potential problems with treasure-hunting activities.

Conference Report (P. Garrow): Garrow reported that the committee has been very busy working on the future SHA conferences in York, Sacramento, and Jamestown. Garrow also stated that the committee expects to receive a proposal from Toronto for 2008. Garrow introduced Harold Mytum, the 2005 York Conference Chair. Mytum stated that he is looking forward to seeing the SHA members in York. He asked that the membership visit the SHA Web site and the University of York's Web site for updates and additional information on the conference.

Nominations and Elections Committee (V. Noble): Noble expressed his congratulations to those elected and his thanks to all of the individuals who were nominated. Judith Bense was chosen president elect, Anne Giesecke and Greg Waselkov were elected to the board, Rebecca Allen and Thomas Wheaton were elected to the Nominations Committee and Jeff Gray, Jerome Hall, and Victor Mastone were elected to the ACUA.

#### **Presidential Committees:**

Editor Search Committee (V. Noble): Noble reported that he worked with the search committee on the task of finding someone to follow Ronn Michael as *Journal* editor in January 2005. He stated that the committee recommended Rebecca Allen and the board unanimously voted to appoint her as editor. Noble thanked Jim Ayres, Annalies Corbin, William Lees, and Terry Majewski for their assistance.

Academic and Professional Training Committee (T. Scarlett): Scarlett reported that the committee has been very busy. He stated that the committee is working with the SAA on curriculum reform. Scarlett stated that

Cassandra Michaud would be taking over the position of employment opportunities coordinator. Scarlet also reported that the committee is working on the Guide to Higher Education and the continuation of the mentoring program at the annual conference.

Scarlett stated that the workshops sponsored by the committee at this conference were a success. He reported that 50 to 80 people were enrolled and the committee plans on compiling reviews. He stated that a standardized cost-sharing policy between the Society and the workshop organizers was introduced at this conference. The committee plans to continue this policy at future conferences. Scarlett stated that committee member Mark Warner chaired the Student Paper Prize Competition at this meeting. There were eight entries. Scarlett reported that the student forum held during the conference was also successful.

Awards Committee (M. Beaudry): Beaudry reported that the Society is honoring several people and organizations this evening at the banquet. She stated that the 2003 Awards of Merit will be presented to Michael "Sonny" Trimble, Margaret Kimball Brown, and Gordon De Angelo; the Ruppé Award will be presented to Rick Sprague for his long-term service to SHA; the Cotter award will be presented to Annalies Corbin; the James Deetz Book Award will be presented to Thomas Layton; and the J.C. Harrington Medal will be presented to Kathleen Deagan.

Beaudry reported that the 2005 Awards of Merit will be presented to the Ironbridge Gorge Trust, British Heritage, Professor Marilyn Palmer, the Society for Post-Medieval Archaeology, and Dr. David Gaimster. Beaudry also stated that additional award recipients would be forthcoming.

Beaudry also expressed her gratitude to the committee members who reviewed the entries for the Deetz award: Doug Armstrong, Terry Majewski, and Pamela Cressey.

Government Affairs Committee (J. Bense): Bense introduced the SHA lobbyist, Nellie Longstreet, to the membership. Bense reported that the committee continued the successful strategy of monitoring federal legislation during the year. Bense also reported that the committee held a reception where the SHA honored Congressman Boswell

Longstreet reported that the committee sponsored four successful lobbying days during the year. She stated that she would be vigilant in her efforts to keep track of any legislation that we are concerned with. She also stated that she hopes to continue efforts to have a summit with SHA, SAA, and ACRA.

Bense introduced Anne Giesecke, who has taken over as chair of the committee. Giesecke and Longstreet announced that they are planning to conduct lobbying days in 2004. Longstreet requested that members who are interested in participating contact her for more information.

InterSociety Relations Committee (M. Zierden): Zierden reported that the committee has about 30 members who interact with other societies and organizations. She requested that members inform her of any organization that should have SHA representation. Zierden stated that she believes that the conference in York will expand our international exposure.

Membership Committee (B. Health): Heath expressed her thanks to Bob Clouse for all of his efforts as the previous chair of this committee. She reported that the Society had a total of 2,398 members in 2003. She stated that the committee's future plans include working with the InterSociety Relations Committee to increase exposure and conducting a membership survey.

Public Education and Information Committee (K. McBride): McBride reported that her committee has been very busy and thanked all of the members who have been working hard throughout the year. She stated that the *Unlocking the Past* volume is with the publisher for revisions and thanked LuAnn DeCunzo and all contributors for their efforts. She also thanked John Jameson for his work on the Web page photographs for this project.

Register of Professional Archaeologists (R. Clouse): Clouse reported the RPA has more that doubled in size over the last three years. He reminded the membership that the SHA is one of three sponsoring organizations of RPA and invited members to join the Register. He also invited the membership to look at the website for information on a recent standards case and stated that the RPA recently changed their by-laws.

UNESCO Committee (M. Russell): Russell reported that the committee has continued to actively promote that protection of underwater resources. He stated that they organized two sessions at the World Archaeological Congress. He also reported that the committee sent Peggy Leshikar-Denton to Galle, Sri Lanka, on behalf of SHA and ACUA as the ICUCH representative.

**Dissertation Prize:** President King thanked Jim Ayres, the Chair of the Committee, and all of the members who volunteered their time reviewing the dissertations submitted.

She reported that the 2004 Prize is awarded to Dr. Nathan Richards for his dissertation titled "Deep Structures: An Examination of Deliberate Watercraft Abandonment in Australia." King stated that Richards' work is an excellent example of the integration of both archaeological and historical data. She reported that one committee member stated that Richards' dissertation "displays an amazing breadth of knowledge about the subject and was beautifully written and a pleasure to read." Mark Staniforth accepted the prize on behalf of Nathan Richards.

Student Paper Prize: President King thanked Mark Warner and his committee and stated that it was her distinct pleasure to present the Student Paper Prize to Katherine Hull for her paper titled "Material Correlates of the Irish Rural Status-Class Hierarchy: Evaluating Social Position in County Roscommom." King stated that this innovative paper deals with issues of identifying class distinctions by examining coarse earthenwares instead of typically expensive ceramics. Hull thanked the committee and the SHA.

#### II. Other Old Business: None

Transitions of Office: King expressed her thanks to the membership for giving her the opportunity to serve the Society. She stated that during the year she learned a great deal about the Society and was very impressed by the level of volunteerism in the SHA. King passed the gavel to incoming President William Moss.

Incoming Presidential Remarks (W. Moss): Moss stated that he was elected by the membership as an international president for the Society. He remarked that his experience as a board member and former conference organizer would help him throughout the year. Moss stated that he would concentrate on reducing costs, streamlining and reducing committees, and promoting development. Moss stated that his biggest tasks for the year would be the transition to a new management company and working with the Conference Committee on the annual meeting in York.

**Resolutions Committee** (D. Roberts): WHEREAS we are gathered here in St. Louis, MO, at the beginning of the bicentennial celebration of Lewis and Clark's epic 1804 journey to the Pacific that forever changed the face of America;

and WHEREAS those attending the 37th Annual Conference on Historical and Underwater Archaeology have enjoyed a unique venue in St. Louis to exchange information and ideas with colleagues, renew old

friendships, and make new ones; and WHEREAS the Society is deeply indebted to our principal host organization, the Midwest Archeological Center of the National Park Service, for providing the staff and resources to help make this an enjoyable and successful meeting; and WHEREAS several organizations joined with the Midwest Archaeological Center in generously hosting the meeting, including the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers-St. Louis and SCI Engineering; and WHEREAS the Society gratefully acknowledges the generosity of the numerous individuals and organizations listed in the program for providing support to the conference in the form of monetary contributions, event sponsorship, donated services and equipment, and donated silent auction items; and WHEREAS the Society is also deeply indebted to the numerous individuals whose hard work and unwavering dedication have brought this meeting to a successful fruition, including Conference Co-Chairs Vergil E. Noble and Douglas D. Scott; Terrestrial ProgramCchair and public session organizer Timothy Baumann; Underwater Program Chair Annalies Corbin; Program Coordinator Paul Demers; Volunteer Coordinators Alicia Coles and Carl Drexler; the local arrangements committee comprised of Michael "Sonny" Trimble, Nicola Longford, Steve Dasovich, and Timothy Baumann; Workshop Coordinator William Updike; and Conference Coordinators Barbara and Pat Garrow; and WHEREAS we have greatly benefited from the hospitality, accommodations, and service provided by the Hyatt Regency at Union Station, and particularly wish to acknowledged the efforts of Senior Sales Manager Vita Epifanio and Convention Services Manager Emily Lewis; and WHEREAS the professional staff at SHA headquarters ably assisted the volunteer conference organizers in planning for this meeting and otherwise contributed in meaningful ways to the Society's mission throughout the year; and WHEREAS SHA Immediate Past President Vergil E. Noble, directors Judith A. Bense and Michael Polk, and ACUA members John Broadwater, Anne Gieseke, and Pilar Luna are leaving their respective offices, each having served with distinction and made meaningful and lasting contributions to the Society during their terms; and WHEREAS the Society is especially grateful for the tireless efforts during a year of transition of President Julia King; NOW, THEREFORE be it resolved that the Society for Historical Archaeology hereby declares its deepest appreciation and gratitude to all who advanced the Society's mission during 2003 and who contributed to making the 37th Annual Conference such a memorable and rewarding event.

(M. Zierden): BE it resolved that the Society for Historical Archaeology notes the passing of the following individuals who made significant contributions to the field of historical archaeology: George Irving Quimby, a founding member of the Society for Historical Archaeology, twice director of the Society, and recipient of the J. C. Harrington Medal; Virginia Sutton Harrington, who worked with the National Park Service and husband J. C. "Pinky" Harrington on many historic sites, and received the SHA Award of Merit; Carol Varley Ruppé, who for many years managed the SHA conference book

room and is the namesake for the Distinguished Service Award; Edward Stephen Rutsch, a pioneer in the study of industrial archaeology and the historical archaeology of the New York metropolitan area; Marjory Williams Power, a professor of anthropology at the University of Vermont and advocate for Vermont's Abenaki people; Douglas H. Scoville, an archaeologist with the National Park Service and leader in development of policy relating to historical and underwater resources; Stanley J. Olsen, an eminent scholar, founder of the field of zooarchaeology, and Professor Emeritus at

the University of Arizona. Be it further resolved that their colleagues, students, and friends in the Society for Historical Archaeology acknowledge their many contributions and regret their passing.

#### III. New Business:

President Moss introduced new Board Members Anne Gieseke and Greg Waselkov.

Hearing no further new business, Moss adjourned the meeting at 5:47 p.m.

# Minutes of the Saturday Meeting of the Board of Directors of The Society for Historical Archaeology, Hyatt Regency Hotel, St. Louis, MO, 10 January 2004

President William Moss called the meeting to order at 4:08 p.m. at the Hyatt Regency Hotel in St. Louis. Present: Judith Bense, Ann Giesecke, Barbara Heath, Julia King, William Lees, Sara Mascia, Kim McBride, Vergil Noble, Daniel Roberts, Greg Waselkov, and Martha Zierden. Also present: Ken Cleveland and Mark Staniforth.

# I. Announcements and Opening Remarks

Moss stated that his priorities for 2004 would include the upcoming transition of the Business Office and the 2005 Conference in York. Moss requested that the board limit their demands on the current Business Office during the next few months. He reminded board members that as liaisons to various committees they should try to maintain communication with the SHA membership through committee activities.

Business Office Report: Cleveland reported that he conducted a preliminary membership cost analysis. He stated that the cost of individual membership was much higher than the dues collected. He stated that there should be a minimum 1 to 1 ratio for income vs. cost of membership and recommended that the board consider raising dues in 2005. He also recommended that the board consider sending out the *Newsletter* via email to save expenses.

Cleveland reported that the St. Louis meetings had 853 registrations. Cleveland stated that the Closing Report would be prepared in two months when all of the hard figures come in. He stated that he would try to give us some preliminary numbers when he can. Moss thanked Cleveland for all of his work.

The Board entered Executive Session to discuss the Business Office.

Moss reported that Barbara Dunn was hired as the SHA lawyer. He reported that she reviewed the contract and helped Julie King draft a formal termination letter to Gregg Talley. Moss stated that King spoke to Gregg Talley to inform him of the board's decision to terminate their services. Moss also reported that he spoke to the on-site Talley Management staff about the board's decision. He stated that May 8 will be the end date of the contract between the SHA and Talley Management Group.

Moss reported that a Presidential Committee would be meeting with Management Solutions Plus on Jan. 23. He stated that this is now a new day for the SHA. He also stated that he greatly appreciated all of the assistance provided to the board by Tobi Brimsek.

The Board exited Executive Session and returned to the Agenda.

Roberts presented the following motion to the board: The SHA Board of Directors expresses its heartfelt appreciation to Ken Cleveland, Kathy Baumer, Gabrielle Galante, and Wendy Stevens for their unwavering grace, good humor, and above all, high degree of professionalism during the Annual Conference in St. Louis, Missouri the week of 7 January 2004. Seconded by Bense. Motion carried.

Secretary-Treasurer/Budget Committee (Mascia): Mascia reported that the Budget Committee met and has the following recommendations for additions to the 2004 budget.

An additional \$2,500.00 should be added to the Presidential Discretionary/Travel and

\$1,000.00 to the Conference Committee line items to enable the President and Conference Committee Chair to travel to York to help plan the 2005 conference.

The committee estimated adding an additional \$59,786.00 to the 2004 budget for transition expenses that will be incurred when a new Business Office is selected.

Mascia reminded the board that we would be running the SHA under a significant deficit for 2004. With the additional distributions, the total estimated expenses are \$510,847.00 and the estimated income for the year is \$355,374.00. Mascia stated that the revised 2004 budget would require the Secretary-Treasurer to convert up to \$122,000.00 of our assets during the year.

Lees moved that the board accept the revised 2004 Budget. Seconded by King. Motion carried.

Mascia also presented a 2005 Conference Budget for York to the board. The budget projections include a proposed income of \$120,000.00 (790 participants) and \$106,500.00 in proposed expenses. Heath moved to accept the 2005 Conference Budget. Seconded by Zierden. Motion carried.

# II. Old Business/Committee Updates

Newsletter Advisory Committee: Lees reminded the board that the deadline for submissions for the next *Newsletter* is coming up. Action Item: Moss will update the "People You Should Know" list. Lees also stated that the committee has begun to discuss the potential for the electronic delivery of the *Newsletter*.

**Conference Committee:** Moss stated that Pat Garrow and the Conference Committee

have put together a great list of conference venues for the next few years. He reported that the Jamestown Committee has advised us that the hotel will be built and the contract will be ready to sign soon. Moss also reported that he will be helping the committee work on updating the Conference Procedures Manual.

ACUA: Mark Staniforth reported that the draft slate for the next election was formulated at the ACUA Committee Meeting. He stated that the committee is also planning on having two student representatives.

Nominations and Elections Committee: King asked that the board and SHA membership advise the committee of any potential candidates.

Academic and Professional Training Committee: Waselkov reported that there were several questions about the administration of the Jelks Travel Award. King suggested that Waselkov follow up with this new fund as the board liaison. Moss stated that Waselkov could help organize the rules and regulations for the management of this award. King recommended that Michael Wiant and Charles Cleland be asked to serve on the committee. Action Item: Mascia will set up the new fund with Smith Barney.

Waselkov reported that Tim Scarlett asked if the board would give a refund of the registration fee to Student Paper Competition participants. Mascia suggested that the Conference Committee should be asked to decide this issue.

Curation, Collections Management and Conservation Committee: McBride reported that the committee would request that the board write a letter to ask for an appropriation to take care of the damage in Jamestown. She stated that time is of the essence. She also stated that the committee would like to express the need to encourage better emergency plans for the removal of collections when disasters occur.

Action Items: McBride stated that Bob Sonderman offered to write the draft of the letter. Moss will contact the presidents of other organizations to see if they want to send a joint letter.

McBride reported that Rick Sprague is working on the draft of the SHA Archival Standard Operating Procedures. She reported that he is also working on an Agreement with the NAA for the storage of the SHA archives.

**Development Committee:** Moss reported that Mike Polk has agreed to chair this committee. He stated that he suggested that Polk work on a draft of a development plan to

bring to the board at the next (2005) annual meeting.

King stated that she collected data and information on this issue that she can forward to Polk. Moss agreed.

Gender and Minority Affairs Committee: King reported that the committee is waiting for the response from the attorney on the review of the Non-Discrimination Statement.

**Government Affairs Committee:** Giesecke reported that there are two lobby days planned: 9 March 2004 for multiple groups and 23 March 2004 for the SHA.

Bense reported that Longsworth suggested that the committee form a position statement on the government streamlining process. Giesecke will work with Longsworth and present a draft to the board.

**History Committee:** Roberts stated that the committee is looking for additional candidates for oral history interviews.

**InterSociety Relations Committee:** Zierden reported that Tom Wheaton has volunteered to be a liaison with the European Archaeological Association.

Internet Advisory Committee: Waselkov reported that Susannah Olsen wants to rotate off the committee in two years.

Membership Committee: Heath stated that the committee was considering the possibility of creating membership surveys: one general survey with the renewal letter and a more complete survey at a later time. Heath also reported that the SAA will be conducting a wage and salary survey in the United States. She stated that the SAA has asked for SHA collaboration with this survey. Roberts made a motion that the SHA participate in the survey. Seconded by Zierden. Motion carried.

McBride remarked that if there will be a membership dues increase, that the board consider incremental increases each year instead of one large jump.

Moss stated that the board would discuss these issues in the future.

The ESRI proposal was also discussed during the committee meeting. Bob Booth will submit a MOA for the board to review. McBride moved that the SHA explore participating in this project. Seconded by Zierden. During the discussion, the committee was reminded to include the disclaimer on the SHA Web site. Motion carried.

**Operations Task Force:** Roberts reported that he is pursuing the Procedures Manual revision and would provide more information to the board in June.

Public Information and Education Committee: McBride reported that the production time for Unlocking the Past would be approximately ten months. She stated that John Byrum was pleased with the manuscript that is in the copyediting stage.

UNESCO Committee: Matt Russell reported that the committee would meet on Sunday January 11. He suggested that the board consider that the UNESCO Committee be incorporated into another of the SHA committees.

#### III. New Business

26 June 2004 was proposed as the date for the mid-year board meeting. Moss stated that the location would be decided at a future date.

Moss reported that Bense would take over working on the SHA Strategic Plan (formerly the Long-Range Plan).

Roberts suggested a potential new award for excellence in CRM research (for an individual or project). He will pass this on to the Awards Committee.

Hearing no further new business, the meeting was adjourned by Moss at 7:35 p.m.

# FY 2003 Financial Audit

At the time of the transition in management companies, the Society engaged the independent accounting firm of Dembo, Jones, Healy, Pennington & Marshall, P.C. to perform a full financial audit for the 2003 fiscal year. This audit is reprinted in the following pages.

The audit, performed over a period of several weeks during the spring of 2004, confirmed that the Society had lost approximately \$22,500.00 during 2003. The audit also verified that the Society had taken in approximately \$395,300.00 in revenue and had expenses of approximately \$417,800.00. The auditors made a number of recommendations to the Society based on the examination of our financial records. These recommendations dealt primarily with the centralization of financial activity within the management office, the institution of procedures to more accurately value inventory, and the development of an SHA investment policy. After receiving the audited financial report, the board has begun the process of addressing the auditors' recommendations.

Karen Hutchison, SHA Executive Director Sara Mascia, SHA Secretary-Treasurer



# Dembo, Jones, Healy, Pennington & Marshall, P.C.

Certified Public Accountants and Consultants

#### **Report of Independent Auditors**

Board of Directors Society for Historical Archaeology Rockville, Maryland

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of **Society for Historical Archaeology** as of **December 31, 2003**, and the related statements of activities, functional expenses and cash flows for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Association's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of **Society for Historical Archaeology** as of **December 31, 2003**, and the changes in its net assets and its cash flows for the year then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Damle, Jones, Hely, Bennington & Marshall, P.C.

Rockville, Maryland April 1, 2004

1

6010 Executive Boulevard • Suite 900 • Rockville, Maryland 20852 301 770-5100 • 888 283-5472 • Fax 301 770-5202 • djhpm@djhpm.com

MEMBER: AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

# SOCIETY FOR HISTORICAL ARCHAEOLOGY STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION December 31, 2003

#### **Assets**

Current Assets	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 107,687
Cash, restricted funds	1,177
Investments	287,644
Inventory	39,077
Prepaid expenses	21,449
Total assets	<u>\$ 457,034</u>
Liabilities and Net Assets	
Current Liabilities	
Accounts payable	\$ 8,346
Deferred membership dues	98,295
Deferred registration income	110,945
Total liabilities	217,586
Net Assets	
Unrestricted	238,271
Temporarily restricted	1,177
	239,448
Total liabilities and net assets	<u>\$ 457,034</u>

# SOCIETY FOR HISTORICAL ARCHAEOLOGY STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES Year Ended December 31, 2003

Inrestricted Net Assets	
Support	
Memberships	\$ 229,241
Conference income	119,581
Publication sales	16,437
Investment income	30,045
Total unrestricted support	395,304
Expenses	
Program services	338,015
Supporting services	
Management and general	69,366
Fundraising	10,432
Total expenses	417,813
Change in net assets	(22,509)
Net assets, beginning of year	261,957
Net assets, end of year	<u>\$ 239,448</u>

# SOCIETY FOR HISTORICAL ARCHAEOLOGY STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS Year Ended December 31, 2003

Cash flow from operating activities:		
Change in net assets	\$	(22,509)
Adjustments to reconcile change in net assets		
to net cash used in operating activities:		
Unrealized and realized net gain on investments		(16,893)
Loss on disposal of equipment		3,635
De Total unrestricted support		
Accounts receivable		3,414
Inventory		7,052
Prepaid expenses		41,716
(Decrease) increase in liabilities:		
Accounts payable		(1,029)
Member dues paid in advance		(41,371)
Deferred income	_	12,700
Net cash used in operating activities	_	(13,285)
Cash flow from investing activities:		
Proceeds from sale and maturity of investments		108,329
Purchase of investments including reinvestments		(146,520)
Net cash used in investing activities	_	(38,191)
Net decrease in cash		(51,476)
Cash and cash equivalents - beginning of the year		160,340
Cash and cash equivalents - end of the year	\$	108,864

#### SOCIETY FOR HISTORICAL ARCHAEOLOGY STATEMENT OF FUNCTIONAL EXPENSES Year Ended December 31, 2003

#### **Supporting Services**

For the year ended December 31, 2003 Publication costs	rogram ervices	Ma	anagement & General	Fu	ndraising	Total
Composition, design & printing	\$ 53,581	\$	•	\$	-	\$ 53,581
Edi Total unrestricted support	15,458		-		-	15,458
Postage/handling/storage	23,759		-		-	23,759
Conferences and meetings	165,108		-		-	165,108
Management services	61,719		17,634		8,817	88,170
Office and supplies	12,925		17,772		1,615	32,312
Travel	-		23,180			23,180
Professional services	3,637		7,384		-	11,021
Other	 1,828		3,396		-	5,224
Totals	\$ 338,015	\$	69,366	\$	10,432	\$ 417,813

#### Note 1. Nature of Operations and Significant Accounting Policies

#### Description of Organization

Society for Historical Archaeology (SHA) is a non-profit, non-stock organization exempt under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Society is an educational organization whose purpose is to promote research in and disseminate knowledge concerning historical Archaeology The Society has approximately 2,500 members whose benefits include receiving quarterly newsletters and journals as well as involvement with conferences and access to the Society's inventory of information and publications. The Society is organized as a not-for-profit corporation under the laws of the State of Pennsylvania. The Society began its operations in April, 1968.

#### Basis of Presentation

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Net assets and revenues, expenses, gains, and losses are classified based on the existence or absence of donor-imposed restrictions. Accordingly, the Society's net assets and changes therein are classified and reported as follows:

<u>Unrestricted net assets</u> - Net assets that are not subject to donor-imposed stipulations.

<u>Temporarily restricted net assets</u> - Net assets subject to donor-imposed stipulations that may or will be met, either by actions of the Society and/or the passage of time. When a restriction expires, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets and reported in the statement of activities as net assets released from restrictions. The Society had temporarily restricted net assets in the amount of \$1,177 at December 31, 2003.

<u>Permanently restricted net assets</u> - Net assets subject to donor-imposed stipulations that they be maintained permanently by the Society. Generally, the donors of these assets permit the Society to use all or part of the income earned on any related investments for general or specific purposes. The Society had no permanently restricted net assets at December 31, 2003.

#### Note 1. Nature of Operations and Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### Income Taxes

The Society is exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. Income taxes are payable only on business activity income unrelated to the Association's tax-exempt purpose. There was no unrelated business income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2003.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of the statements of cash flows, SHA considers all liquid investments with an initial maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

#### Investments

The Society adopted SFAS No. 124, "Accounting for Certain Investments Held by Not-for-Profit Organizations". Under SFAS No. 124, investments in marketable securities with readily determinable fair values and all investments in debt securities are reported at their fair values in the statement of financial position. Unrealized gains and losses are included in the change in net assets.

#### Property and Equipment

It is the Organization's policy to capitalize property and equipment over \$ 1,000. Lesser amounts are expensed. Purchased property and equipment is capitalized at cost. Donations of property and equipment are recorded as contributions at their estimated fair value. Due to the business office agreement and significant volunteer effort, SHA currently does not have any capitalized equipment.

7

Dembo, Jones, Healy, Pennington & Marshall, P.C. Certified Public Accountants and Consultants

#### **Note 1.** Nature of Operations and Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

#### Deferred Revenue

Revenue received in the current year that relates to future periods is shown as deferred revenue in the accompanying balance sheet.

#### Promises to Give

Contributions are recognized when the donor makes a promise to give to the Organization that is, in substance, unconditional. Contributions that are restricted by the donor are reported as increases in unrestricted net assets if the restrictions expire in the fiscal year in which the contributions are recognized. All other donor-restricted contributions are reported as increases in temporarily or permanently restricted net assets depending on the nature of the restrictions. When a restriction expires, temporarily restricted net assets are reclassified to unrestricted net assets.

#### **Contributed Services**

SHA receives a significant amount of donated services from unpaid volunteers. Management estimates its volunteer hours of services in excess of 14,800 hours. These services include editorial, conference planning, financial, public information and administrative services. No value for these substantial services has been recognized in the statement of activities because the criteria for recognition under SFAS 116 have not been satisfied.

#### Note 2. Investments

Investments are recorded at fair value. Market values of investments are based on quoted market prices. The mutual funds and bond of the Organization do not have a maturity date or fixed interest rate, while the bank certificates of deposits have various maturity dates between January of 2005 and January of 2007. The interest rates of the bank certificates of deposits range from 6.125% to 7.050%. The cost and market value of investments are as follows:

	<b>December 31, 2003</b>		
	Cost	Market Value	
Marketable securities:			
Mutual Funds and Bonds	\$ 166,227	\$ 187,023	
Bank Certificates of Deposits	95,000	100,621	
	<u>\$ 261,227</u>	<u>\$ 287,644</u>	

The following summarizes the investment return and its classification in the statement of activities for the years ended December 31, 2003:

Investment income	\$ 13,152
Net realized and unrealized gain	 16,893
Total investment return	\$ 30,045

#### Note 3. Inventory

Inventory consists of SHA's publications including Historical Archaeology publication as well as special publications, proceedings, guides and readers. The inventory is carried at the lower of cost or market value with cost and market values assigned by specific identification of each volume of each publication.

#### Note 4. Member Dues Paid in Advance

Member dues paid in advance at December 31, 2003 represents the receipts of member dues for the year 2004. SHA bills its members for dues in October of the preceding year. Membership consists of calendar year based annual dues. Depending on the type of membership, dues range between \$ 20 and \$ 200 per member per year. Total membership approximates 2,500 at December 31, 2003.

#### Note 5. Designations of Unrestricted Net Assets

Designations are voluntary board approved segregations of unrestricted net assets for specific purposes, projects or investments. Such designations are not expenses; may be reversed by the governing board at any time; and are required to be reported as part of the unrestricted net assets.

The following SHA Board designations are established as of December 31, 2003:

Quebec Travel Fund	\$ 12,073
Deetz Fund	3,200
Publications Activity Fund	8,119
CD2 Endowment Fund	19,012
	<u>\$ 42,404</u>

#### Note 6. Restrictions on Net Assets

All of the restrictions on net assets at the end of 2003 relate to funds raised through donations. SHA does not intend to change their use. These restrictions are considered to expire when payments are made. Interest earned on the temporary investment of such support is unrestricted. Temporarily restricted net assets at December 31, 2003 are available for the following purposes:

Harrington Memorial Fund	\$	395
Editorial Equipment Fund		182
Deetz Fund		600
	<u>\$</u>	1,177

10

**Dembo, Jones, Healy, Pennington & Marshall, P.C.** Certified Public Accountants and Consultants

#### Note 7. Commitments

SHA has agreements for royalty income, business management services, copy editor services, advertising, accounting, printing, and graphic design composition services. Only the business management services, copy editor, graphic design and advertising agreements extend beyond one year and all have formal or informal termination clauses.

#### Note 8. Concentrations

SHA is a member organization devoted exclusively to archaeologists throughout the world. SHA maintains cash in several accounts at one bank that total \$ 108,864 at December 31, 2003. In addition, its investments of \$ 287,644 at December 31, 2003 are held at one brokerage firm. Finally, the inventory of publications is stated at estimated value but subject to the demands of a limited market.

These concentrations and related risks are significantly mitigated by Federal Deposit Insurance (FDIC) for bank funds; Security Investor Protection Corporation (SIPC) for invested funds and a significant valuation allowance for its publication inventory.

#### Note 9. Management Services

The Organization entered into a management services agreement for management and administration services and facilities, effective January 1, 2003. The term of the agreement is twelve months with options to renew yearly. The fee to the management company was \$88,170 for the year ended December 31, 2003.

# THE SOCIETY FOR HISTORICAL ARCHAEOLOGY NEWSLETTER

# Please note the deadlines for submission of news for UPCOMING ISSUES of the SHA Newsletter

ISSUE	DEADLINE
Winter 2004	. 1 February 2005 . 1 May 2005

# **SHA Business Office**

15245 Shady Grove Road Ste. 130

Rockville, MD 20850 Phone: 301-990-2454 Fax: 301-990-9771 Email: <hq@sha.org> SHA 2005 Conference York, England 5-9 January



<a href="http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/arch/SHA2005/SHAwelcome.htm">http://www.york.ac.uk/depts/arch/SHA2005/SHAwelcome.htm</a>